

GLC Coupe

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F254 0217 13

Did you know?

To meet all needs, your Operator's Manual is available in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

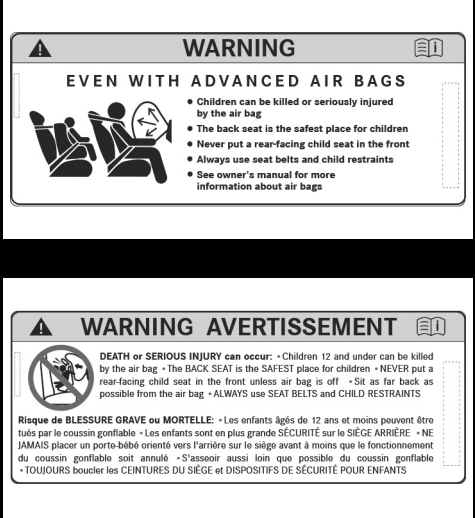
Digital – in the vehicle
Discover the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

Digital – as an app
The Operator's Manual is available free-of-charge from established app stores.

Printed – in the vehicle
Find printed information regarding operation of your vehicle. Depending on the respective country of use, additional printed information may be included.

Apple® iOS Android™

Front passenger air bag warning



Airbag warning sticker for USA and Canada

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to physical injury or damage to the vehicle.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Operator's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

A complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as a description of functions which may have been installed subsequently can be obtained in the Digital Operator's Manual in your multimedia system, provided that you have agreed to the update requests. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Operator's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Service booklet country-dependent (USA only)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

A complete version of the Operator's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

The printed Operator's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Operator's Manual is also available online via the following QR code:

The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all standard and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all the features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer to receive a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The Online Operator's Manual is the current version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, supplementary documents, and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

- Symbols
- Quick start and tips
- At a glance
- Digital Operator's Manual
- General notes
- Occupant safety
- Children in the vehicle
- Opening and closing
- Seats and stowing
- Light and visibility
- Climate control
- Driving and parking
- Driver display
- MBUX Voice Assistant
- MBUX multimedia system
- Maintenance and care
- Breakdown assistance
- Wheels and tires
- Technical data
- Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

You will find the following symbols in this Operator's Manual:

DANGER
Danger to life from failure to observe warnings

Warnings draw attention to dangers that could endanger your life or the life of others.

► Observe the warnings.

WARNING
Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or additional information that could prove helpful.

►	Instruction
(→ page)	Additional information on a topic
Display	Display on the central display
→	Highest menu level which is to be selected in the multimedia system
»	Relevant submenus which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Identifies a cause

Quick start and tips

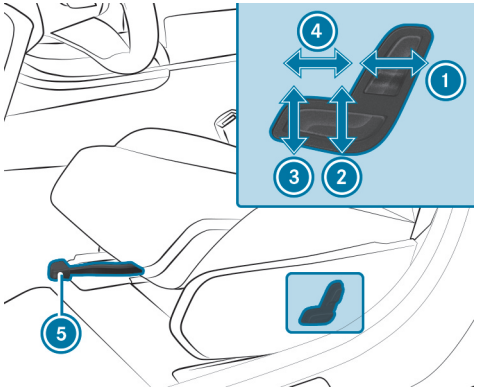
This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats
Children in the vehicle
DIGITAL LIGHT
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
Connecting a mobile phone
MBUX Interior Assistant
MBUX Voice Assistant
ENERGIZING Packages
Driving Assistance package
Parking Package
Destination entry navigation
Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz
New multimedia system features
At the gas station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert knowledge

Seats

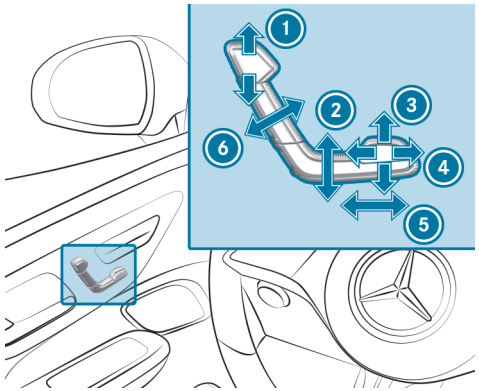
Adjusting the seats

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 5 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 222).

Adjusting the seats electrically using the door control panel

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- When children are traveling in the vehicle, always observe the following (⟶ page 142)
- Important warning stickers (⟶ page 143)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system (⟶ page 140)
- Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (⟶ page 151)
- Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 152)
- Securing a top tether belt (⟶ page 154)
- Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 155)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 146)
- Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 146)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (⟶ page 158)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (⟶ page 156)

DIGITAL LIGHT

Adaptive functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING ADAPTIVE FUNCTIONS:

- Active headlamps (⟶ page 248)
- Topographical compensation (⟶ page 249)

► **To activate or deactivate Digital Light:**

- Briefly press ⌂ on the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Select DIGITAL LIGHT.
- Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

► **To activate or deactivate enhanced assistance functions:**

- Select Supporting Projections.
- Activate or deactivate the desired projection.

The availability of the assistance functions is country-dependent.

Radio

Operating radio

► **To switch to radio:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [ ].

► **To set the frequency band:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [ ].
- Select a frequency band or a favorite.

► **To call up the radio station list:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [ ].
- Select [ ].

► **To set a radio station:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [ ].
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

► **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [ ].
- Select [ ].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

► **To store radio stations:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [ ].
- Select [☆].

► **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [⚙].
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Set a value for Increase Volume for Traffic Announcement.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volume must be purchased for a fee via the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Data Plan is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **To activate Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap [⌂] on the central display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **To search for a mobile phone:**

- Tap [⌂] on the central display.
- Select Phone.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Devices.
- Select Devices.
- Select Connect New Device.

▶ **To authorize a mobile phone:**

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the front vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras in the overhead control panel. The Assistant interprets natural hand, head and body movements contextually or upon explicit request from the driver or front passenger. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognizes driver and front passenger interactions.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT
  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE
  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS
  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY
  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT
  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT
  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

► Move your hand up and down under the inside mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

► **To start an ENERGIZING program:**

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Select Comfort.
- Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.
- Select a program and start with [▶].

► **To configure an ENERGIZING program:**

- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

► **To start Power Nap:**

- Select Power Nap.
- Select [▶] for the desired seat.

Driving Assistance package

Driving Assistance Package functions

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver. The vehicle is therefore installed with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (→ page 357)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Active Speed Limit Assist** (→ page 363)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Route-based speed adaptation** (→ page 364)
- **Active Brake Assist** (→ page 377)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Active Steering Assist** (→ page 368)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Active Emergency Stop Assist** (→ page 370)
- **Active Lane Change Assist** (→ page 372)
- **Active Stop-and-Go Assist** (→ page 366)
- **Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 387)
- **Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 389)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Active Lane Keeping Assist** (→ page 391)

Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver with parking and maneuvering. The vehicle is therefore installed with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the respective equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- **Reversing camera:** monitors the area behind the vehicle and relays an image of this area to the driver display (⟶ page 398).
- **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which record the immediate vehicle surroundings and relay an image to the driver display (⟶ page 400).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (⟶ page 407).
- **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system which assists you when parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (⟶ page 411).
- **Memory Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle in, or exit a previously recorded and stored parking space (⟶ page 419).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Trailer Maneuvering Assist:** Trailer maneuvering Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed (⟶ page 423).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

► Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.

The zero layer is shown.

The zero layer is your own personalized user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

► Select [🔍].

SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address in the input line.

  Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.

  You can find further information about three-word addresses at: http://what3words.com
- Select a destination suggestion.

  Requirements:

  The Navigation option is switched on in the user settings for Suggestions.

  The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select Previous Destinations.

  Select a previous destination.

  You can save the destination as a favorite.
- Select POIs.

  Select a POI category, e.g. [P] or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

  If search results are displayed, limit them with Filter, for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select Contacts.

  Requirements:

  A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

  Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

  Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select Favorites.

  Requirements:

  The destinations have been saved as favorites.
- Select Received Destinations.

  Requirements:

  There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

  The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to physical injury or damage to the vehicle.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment, design, features or model designation of your vehicle may differ from those described in this Operator's Manual.

IN ADDITION, THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL ALSO COVERS THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

A complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as a description of functions which may have been installed subsequently can be obtained in the Digital Operator's Manual in your multimedia system, provided that you have agreed to the update requests. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Operator's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Service booklet country-dependent (USA only)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

A complete version of the Operator's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital format online https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

Apple® iOS

Android™

The printed Operator's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Operator's Manual is also available online via the following QR code:

The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS
If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

CONDUCTING A CALL
When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information on radio



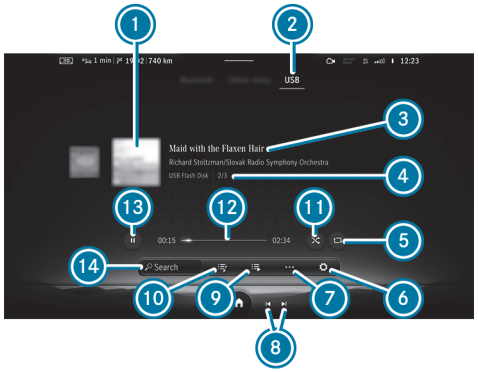
1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Mutes volume
6. Switches HD Radio® on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Repeat
6. Settings
7. Additional options
8. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
9. Additional categories
10. Playlists and categories
11. Random playback
12. Timeline
13. Controls playback
14. Media search

Using the Media application you can set and use the audio functions of your multimedia system, for example. You can listen to music, for example.

USB: using the USB menu, you can play back your own audio data from a data storage medium connected by USB, for example.

Bluetooth®: Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect a Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: The Online Music menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes functions available that contribute to your well-being when driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT
The Seat menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat Kinetics function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE PROGRAM
In the Massage menu you will find the massage program that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selec-

ted. With the Intensive function you can increase the effect of the massage program.

AMBIENT LIGHT
In the Ambient Light menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link Zones function, the ambiance, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information on AMG Performance

Using the AMG Performance menu, you can call up information about the performance of your vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE THE FOLLOWING MENUS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Energy Flow

  Visualization of the energy flow in the vehicle
- Consumption

  Display of the current and average consumption values of the vehicle
- Vehicle

  Display of vehicle data
- Engine

  Display of engine data such as current power and torque
- Drive

  Display of current data of various drive elements such as current, voltage and temperature

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the Info menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via the Operator's Manual menu item.

VEHICLE DATA
THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

ENGINE DATA
THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature

- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

CONSUMPTION DATA
Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU
With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are used in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU
HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be made in the Light menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the gas station

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ► Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ► To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

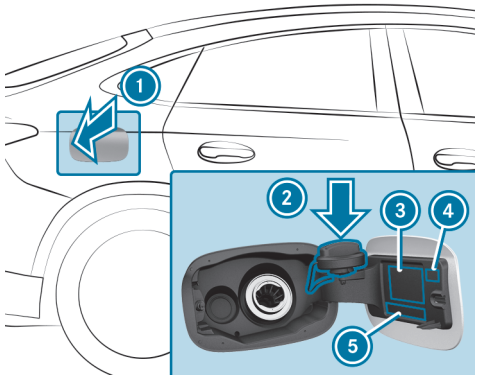
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Otherwise engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3 Tire pressure table
4 QR code for rescue card
5 Fuel type

► Press in the center of the rear area of the fuel filler flap 1.

► Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

► Insert the fuel filler cap from above into the bracket 2.

- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap (1).

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Filling the windshield washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

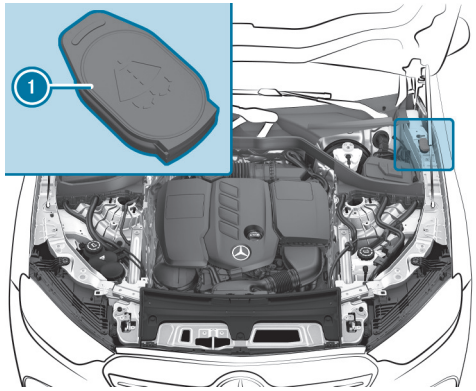
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open the cap (1) by pulling on the front protrusion.
- Add washer fluid.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

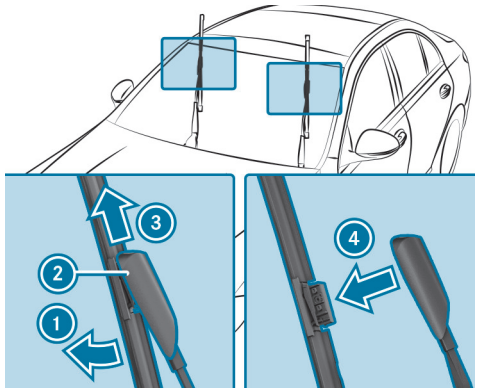
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 258).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

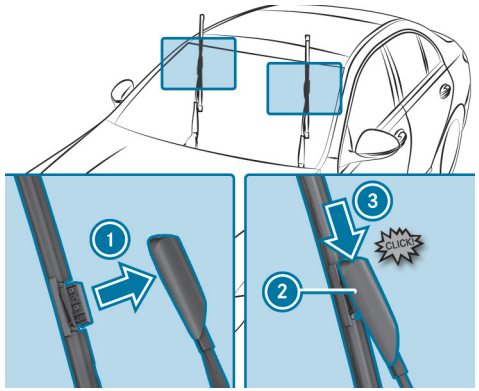
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



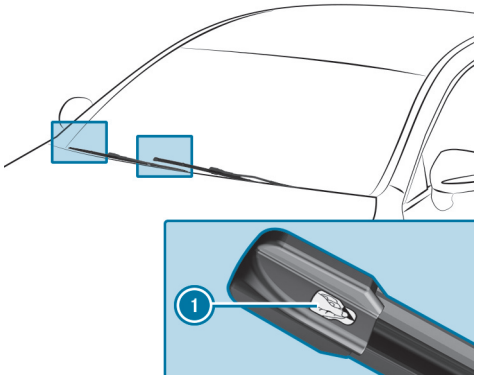
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 4.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).
- Slide the catch (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR
There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Checking the engine oil level using the driver display

Requirements:

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style, and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:
→ Service
The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the oil level has not yet been determined.
  - Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes of driving.
- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is OK.
- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is below "min":

► add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is above "max":

► Drain any excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop in this regard.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

► Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: the oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

► Close the hood.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure that the key is located inside the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate the Sliding Sunroof and Roller Sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant (→ page 496).

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

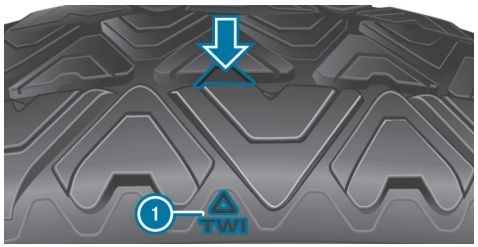
- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 665)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

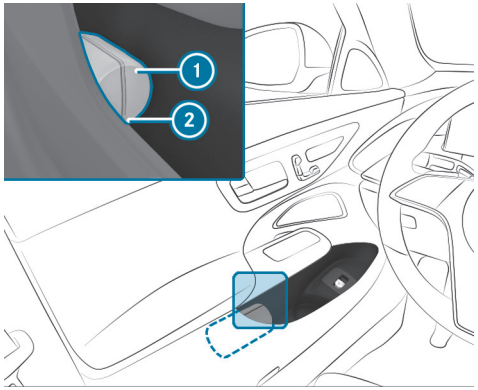
- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Removing the safety vest

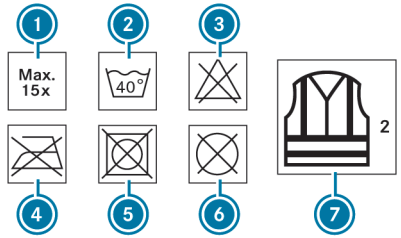


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).
- ► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed when worn.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

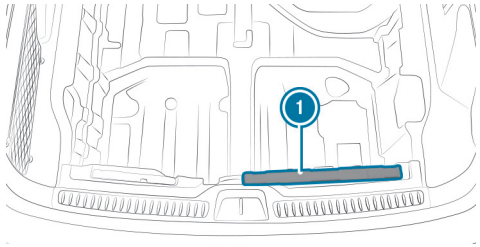
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

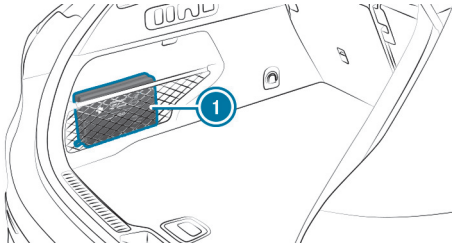


The warning triangle 1 is located under the load compartment floor in the loading sill upon delivery of the vehicle.

► Remove the warning triangle 1.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the warning triangle may be located in another position in the load compartment.

First-aid kit overview



The first-aid kit 1 is located in the cargo compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the first-aid kit 1 may be located in a different position in the cargo compartment.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Update via the customer profile on the Mercedes-Benz website
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The Digital Extra Online Map Update is available for your region.
- The Digital Extra has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me ID at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Click on your account at the top right and follow the menu path My dashboard > Manage vehicle > Manage Digital Extras > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

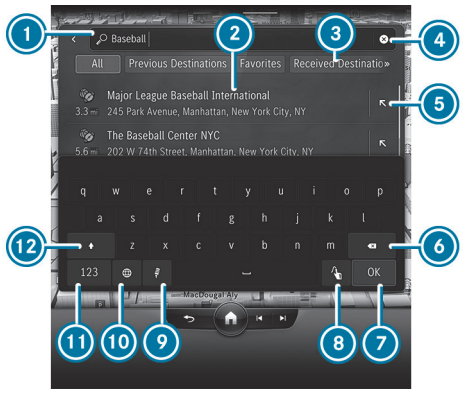
Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The Digital Extra is available.
  - The Digital Extra has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to further entries
9. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 460)
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

► Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN 1:

- City, street, house number or street, city
- Zip code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Intersections in the following entry format: "road A" and "road B"
- Geo-coordinates (⟶ page 526)

► Hide the keyboard with OK.

► Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Radio

► Select .

- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

► When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

► Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.

► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Folding the rear seat backrests forwards

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the trunk or cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible before use. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

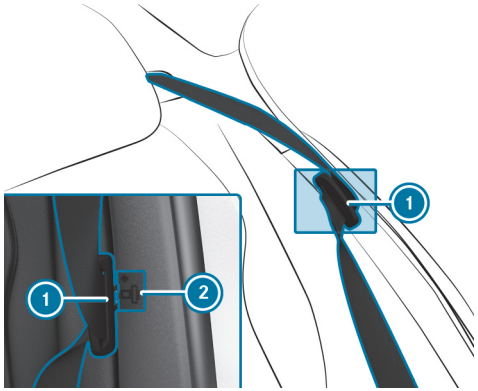
Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Requirements:

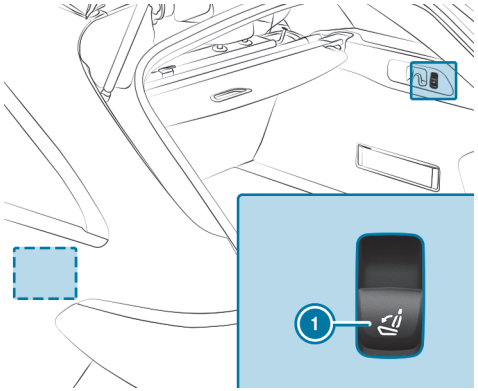
- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The rear armrest has been folded up.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear passenger compartment seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

- Ensure that the center seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest (⟶ page 233).



- Press the seat belt tongue of the seat belt (1) into the marked position (2).



- **To fold the left seat backrest forward:** briefly pull the left button (1).

  The left seat backrest and the center seat backrest will fold forward.

  If the left seat backrest is not engaged with the center seat backrest, this will be shown on the driver's display.

- **To fold the right seat backrest forward:** briefly pull the right button (1).

  The right seat backrest will fold forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the trunk or cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

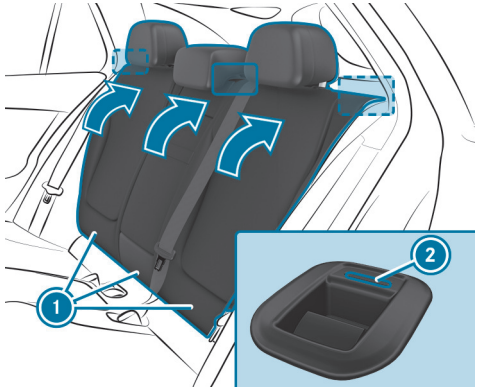
Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



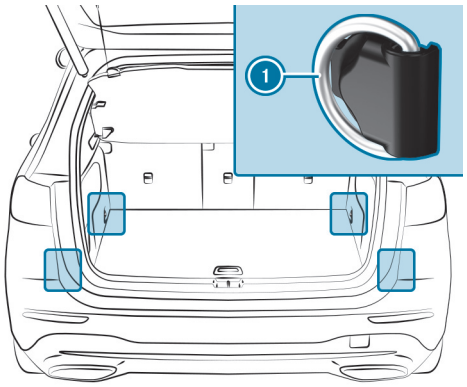
► Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

► Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 224).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of the front storage compartments

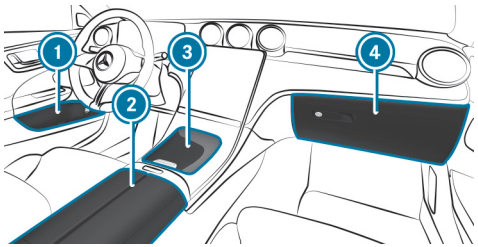
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

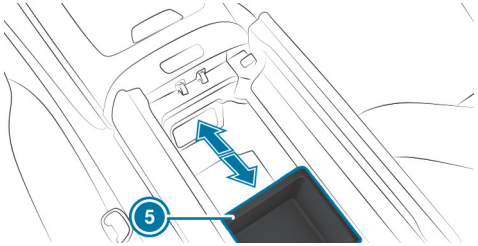
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

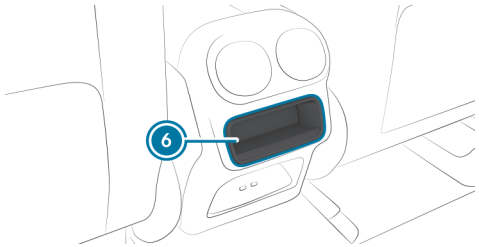


1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment under the armrest with multimedia and USB ports
3. Storage compartment in the front center console with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
4. Glove compartment



Under armrest 2, there is also a sliding storage compartment 5, which can be used in the front or rear position. Push the compartment into the desired position until it engages.

For cleaning, the storage compartment can be moved to the middle position and removed. The rubber mat in the storage compartment can be removed for cleaning.



Depending on the respective vehicle version, a storage compartment is featured in the rear passenger compartment center console 6. The rubber mat in the storage compartment can be removed for cleaning.

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment

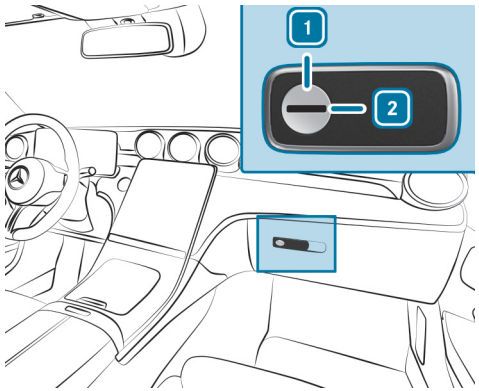
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

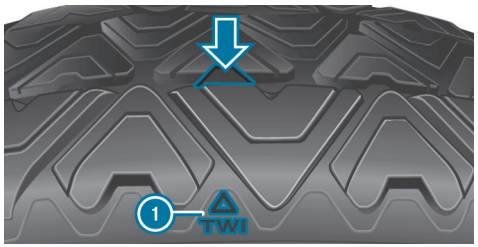
- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 665)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/6in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 349). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 771).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ► Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated incorrectly.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Filling the windshield washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

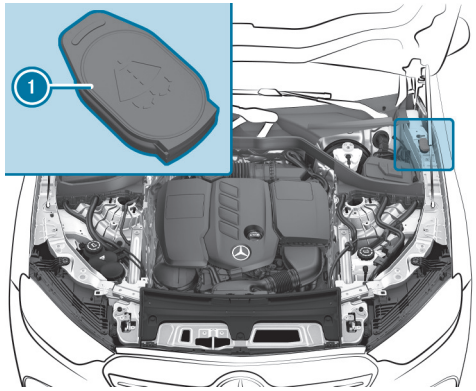
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open the cap (1) by pulling on the front protrusion.
- Add washer fluid.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

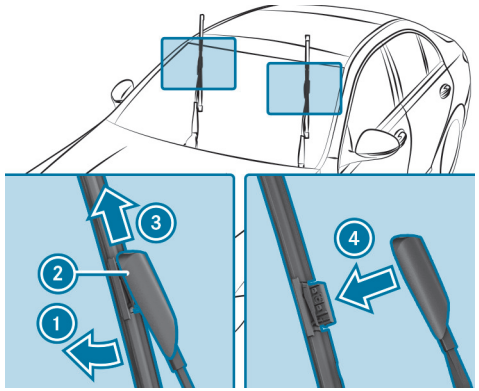
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 258).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

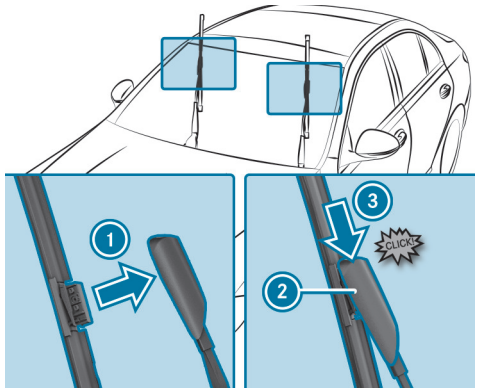
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 4.

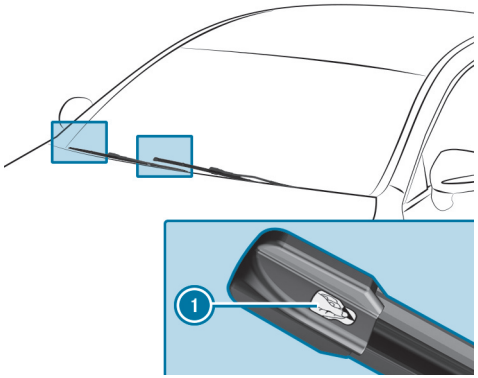
INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).
- Slide the catch (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.

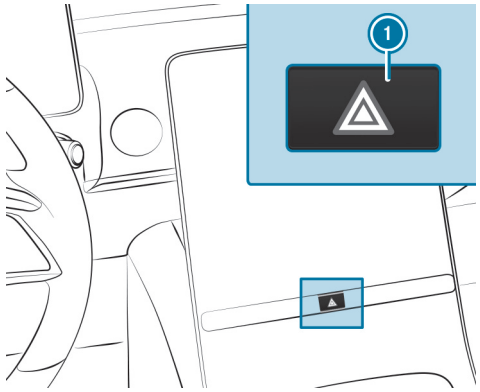


- Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights

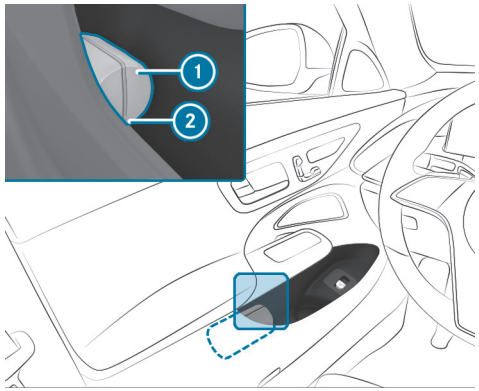


► Press the button (1).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- An airbag was deployed.

Removing the safety vest



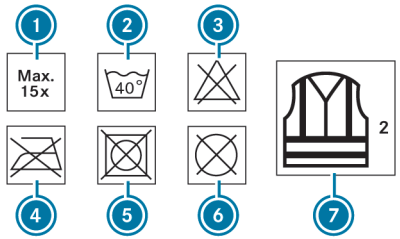
There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).

► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed when worn.

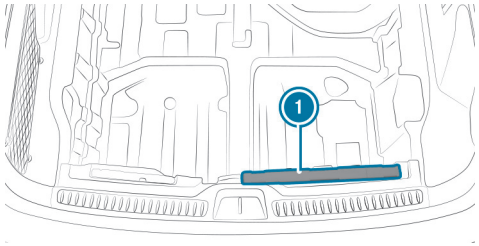
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

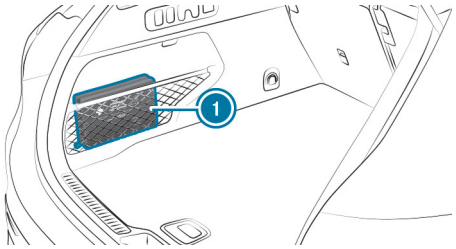


The warning triangle 1 is located under the load compartment floor in the loading sill upon delivery of the vehicle.

► Remove the warning triangle 1.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the warning triangle may be located in another position in the load compartment.

First-aid kit overview



The first-aid kit 1 is located in the cargo compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the first-aid kit 1 may be located in a different position in the cargo compartment.

QR codes for the rescue card

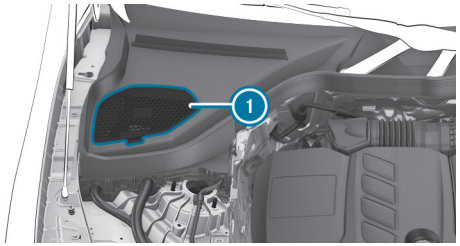
QR codes are affixed to the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to your vehicle (e.g.routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

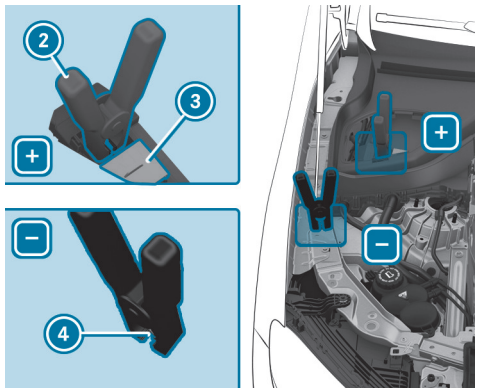
Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

PREPARING STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING

- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- Switch the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the hood.



- Open cover 1 of the jump-start connection point.



- Open cover 3 of positive contact 2 of the jump-start connection point.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- Connect positive contact 2 on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to ground point 4 of your vehicle using the jumper cable. Begin with the donor battery.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- First, remove the jumper cables from ground point (4) and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle.
- After removing the jumper cables, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING

- Connect positive contact (2) of the vehicle to the positive terminal of the charger using the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact (2) of the vehicle.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger and ground point (4) on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- First, remove the charging cable from ground point (4) and the negative terminal of the charger, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts on the vehicle.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (→ page 659)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (⟶ page 657)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 658)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 658)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment (⟶ page 659)

Notes on flat tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 638).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 639).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a breakdown call via the overhead control panel (⟶ page 583).

- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 689).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 696).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. If you retrofit your vehicle with tires without run-flat properties, e.g.winter tires, you should also equip it with a TIREFIT kit. You can obtain a TIREFIT kit in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, consult the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system Customer Assistance Center.

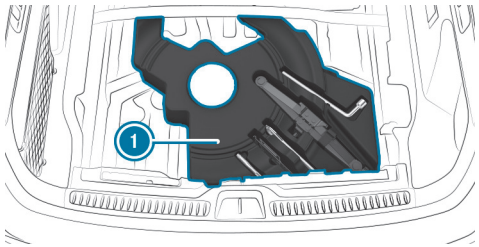
Overview of the tire-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

REQUIRED TIRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE, FOREXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

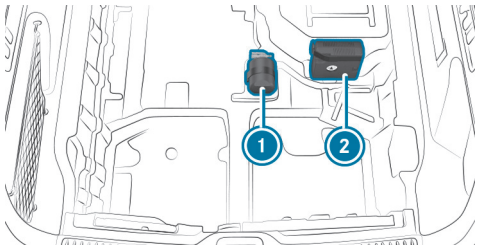
The tire-change tool kit ① is located under the cargo floor.



THE TIRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- Wheel studs
- Where applicable, extension piece for wheel studs (depending on vehicle version)
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

TIREFIT kit storage location



① Tire sealant bottle
② Tire inflation compressor

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor upon delivery of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in different positions in the cargo compartment.

DEPENDING ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK), THE TIRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR WEIGHS AS FOLLOWS:

- LK1 – 12 V/10 A, 120 W, 1.8 lbs (0.8 kg)
- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 2 lbs (0.9 kg)

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tire inflation compressor.
The tire inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

► Observe the notes on permitted towing methods (⟶ page 651).

► Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or if nothing is being shown on the display, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 653). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

► A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

► A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with excessive weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- The towing eye will break off.
- The trailer will lurch and may tip over.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

► Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 768).

- Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 654).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 176).
- Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 351).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 198).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 382).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the transmission to position N.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission otherwise shifts automatically to position P.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR ARE NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The braking system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required to steer and brake.

Furthermore, important vehicle messages cannot be recognized if the driver display is malfunctioning.

- Use a tow pole or tow rope.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver display is functioning and the steering is free to move.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert knowledge

Additional functions of buttons

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)

When air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows will be closed automatically, e.g. before you enter a tunnel. When air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows will be moved back to their original position automatically.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- **To close windows:** press and hold the button in the climate bar in the central display or in the air conditioning control panel until the windows move.

  The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the button in the climate bar in the central display or in the air conditioning control panel until the windows move.
  The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

IF BODY PARTS BECOME ENTRAPPED IN THE SLIDING SUNROOF:

- **To stop:** press the button.
- **To open:** pull the button back.

RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS

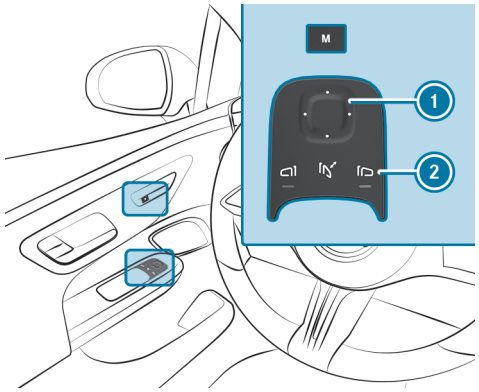
- Press and hold the MENU/MENU REST button on the front control panel for four seconds.
  The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON

Requirements:

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- Use button (2) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).
- Press the M button.
- Confirm immediately using button (1) to store the setting.

No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button (1) being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be canceled after three seconds.

Tips for on the move

VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP OR START

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The hood is closed.

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE START:

- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.

Deactivating the key's function

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the key's function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all functions are available once again with this key.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

► Press and hold the key button [⏣].

► With the button [⏣] pressed, immediately press the key button [🔓] twice in quick succession.

The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 284).

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

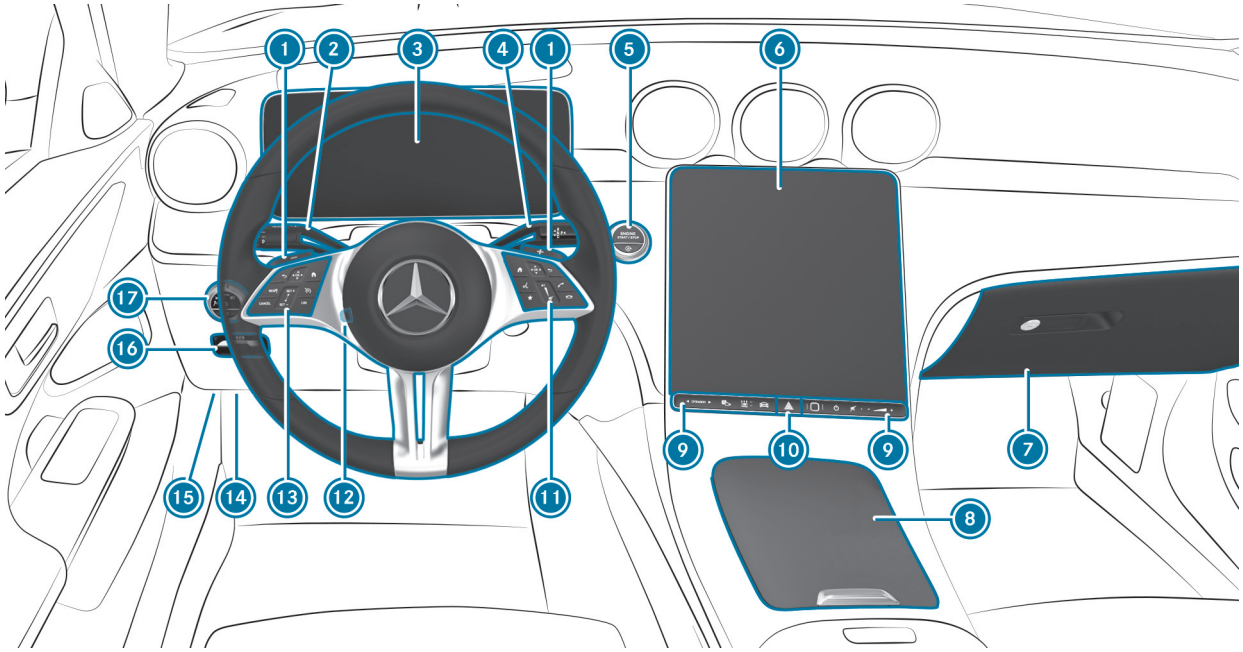
- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display (⟶ page 866).
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit
Indicator lamps and warning lamps
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit and seat adjustment
Emergencies and breakdowns

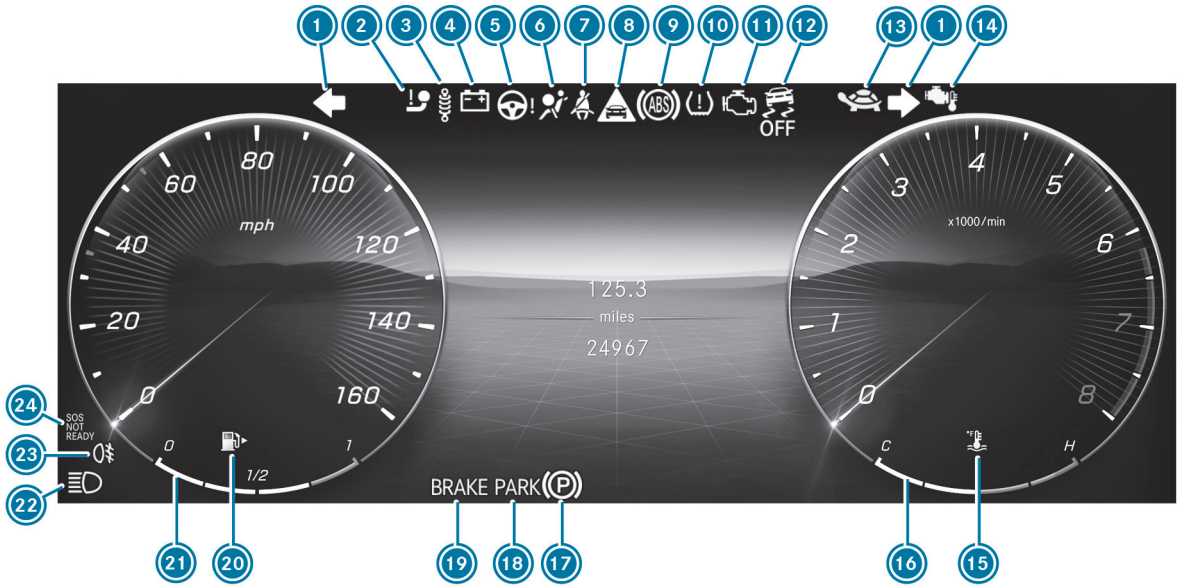
Cockpit



Left-hand drive vehicles

- 1 Steering wheel paddle shifters
- 2 Combination switch
- 3 Driver display
- 4 DIRECT SELECT lever
- 5 ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button
  - ECO start/stop function
- 6 Central display
- 7 Glove compartment
- 8 Storage compartment
- 9 Switch panel for:
  - DYNAMIC SELECT button
  - Active Parking Assist
  - Quick vehicle access
  - Fingerprint sensor
  - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
  - Switches the sound on/off
  - Adjusts the volume
- 10 Hazard warning light system
- 11 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- 12 Adjusts the steering wheel
- 13 Control panel:
  - Driver display
  - Cruise control
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 14 Diagnostics connection
- 15 Opens the hood
- 16 Electric parking brake
- 17 Light switch

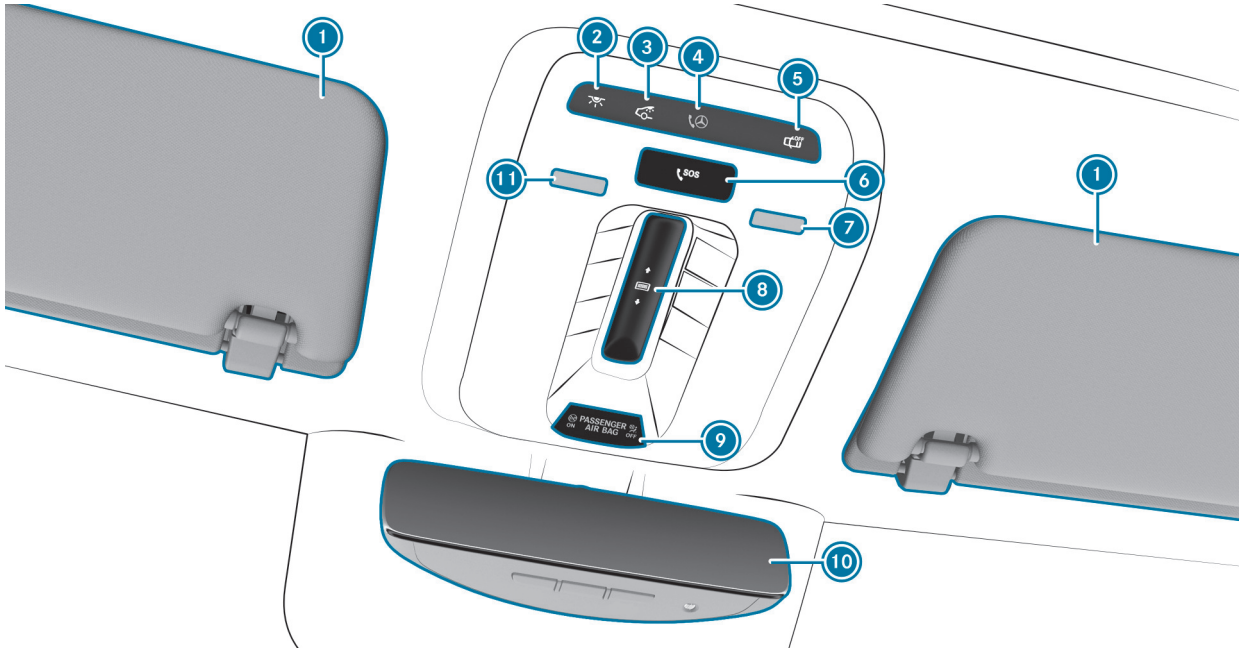
Indicator lamps and warning lamps



Driver display

- 1 Turn signal lights
- 2 Trailer hitch
- 3 Mercedes AMG vehicles: suspension (yellow)
- 4 Electrical fault
- 5 Power steering (red)
- Power steering (yellow)
- Rear axle steering (red)
- Rear axle steering (yellow)
- 6 Restraint system
- 7 Seat belt
- 8 Distance warning
- 9 ABS
- 10 Tire pressure monitoring system
- 11 Engine diagnosis
- 12 ESP® OFF
- ESP®
- 13 Drive system: reduced power
- 14 Gasoline engine: engine operating temperature
- 15 Coolant temperature
- 16 Coolant temperature display
- 17 Electric parking brake (yellow)
- 18 Electric parking brake (red)
- PARK USA only
- Canada only
- 19 Brakes (red)
- BRAKE USA only
- Canada only
- RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only
- Brakes (yellow), Canada only
- 20 Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator
- 21 Fuel level
- 22 High beam
- Low beam
- Standing lights
- 23 Rear fog light
- 24 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Overhead control panel



1 Sun visors (folding, available in extendable design as an optional extra)

2 Switches the front interior lighting on/off >

3 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off >

4 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support calls >

5 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off >

6 SOS button >

7 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >

8 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof >

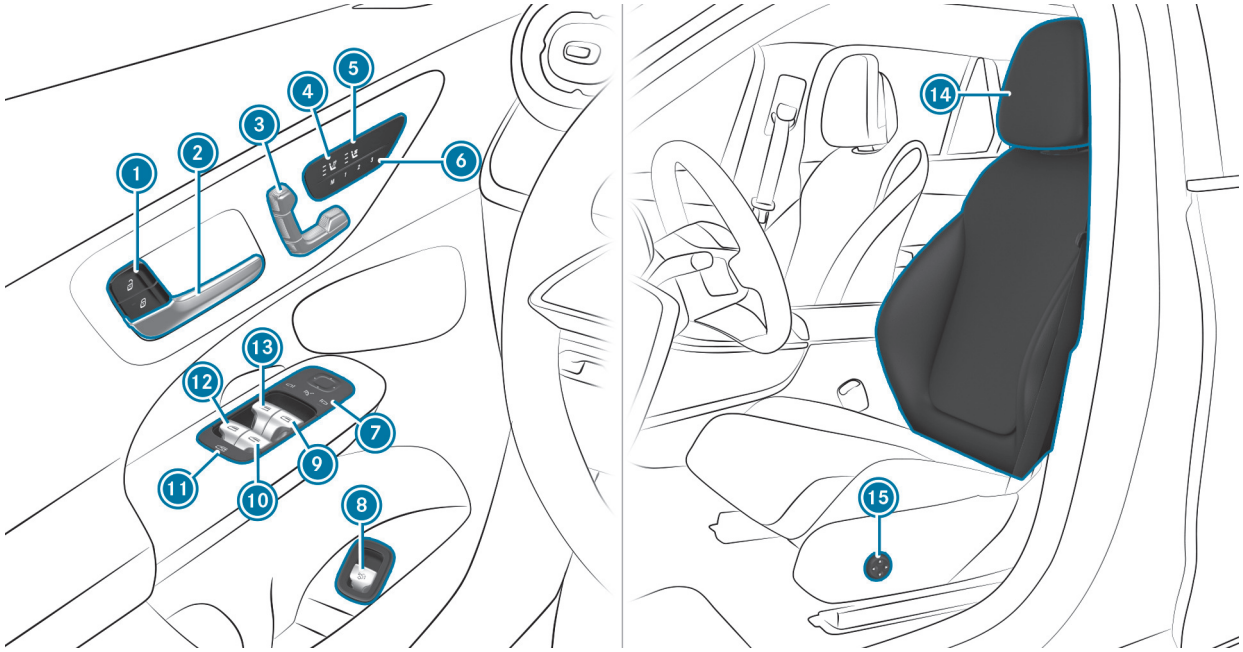
Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof roller sunblind >

9 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps >

10 Inside mirror >

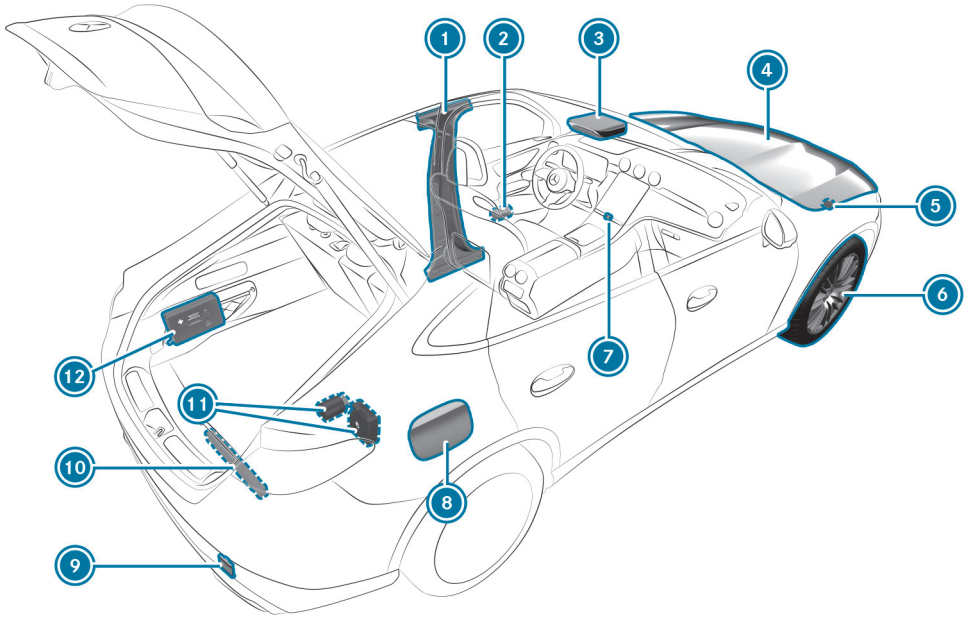
11 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1 Locks/unlocks the vehicle
2 Opening the door
3 Adjusts the seats electrically
4 Switches the seat heating on/off
5 Switches the seat ventilation on/off
6 M Operates the memory function
7 Operates the outside mirrors
8 Opens/closes the tailgate
9 Opens/closes the right side window
10 Opens/closes the rear right side window
11 Child safety lock for the rear side windows
12 Opens/closes the rear left side window
13 Opens/closes the left side window
14 Adjusts the head restraints
15 Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 B-pillar with:

QR code for accessing the rescue card >

2 Safety vests >

3 me button >

SOS button >

4 Checking and topping up operating fluids >

Starting assistance >

5 Tow-starting or towing >

6 Flat tire >

7 Hazard warning light system >

8 Fuel filler flap with:

Information label on fuel type >

Information label on tire pressure >

QR code for accessing the rescue card >

9 Tow-starting or towing >

10 Warning triangle >

11 TIREFIT kit >

12 First-aid kit >

Digital Operator's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

Settings » Info » Operator's Manual » Open Digital Operator's Manual

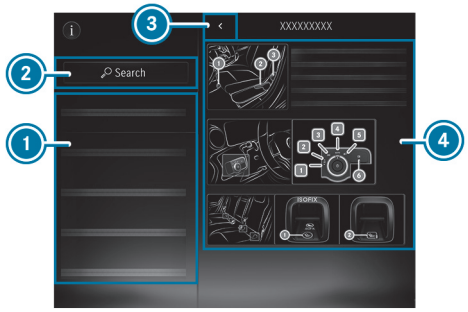
The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

► Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: You will find the first steps for adjusting your seat (driver's side) here.
- Tips: You will find information on dealing with specific everyday situations in your vehicle.
- Videos: You can watch animations illustrating the vehicle functions here.

  If there is no internet connection available in the vehicle, you can scan the displayed QR code to view the animation on your mobile device instead. The mobile device's data plan is used for the data connection.
- Messages: You will find additional information regarding messages on the driver display here.
- Language: You can set the language for the Digital Operator's Manual here.

Find quick answers to queries pertaining to operation of the vehicle by entering keywords in the Search entry field.



1. Menu
2. Search
3. Back
4. Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, suchas warning information, can be expanded and collapsed.

Other ways to access the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver display: Access brief information on display messages on the driver display. Pressing ⓘ will show brief information on the central display.

MBUX Voice Assistant: Access via the voice control system

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Back to contents

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive control elements
Mercedes-Benz App
Service and vehicle operation
Operating safety
Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket
Country-specific information for regulatory radio components
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Correct use of the vehicle
Information for individuals using electronic medical devices
Problems with your vehicle
Reporting safety defects
Liability for material defects
QR codes for the rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or repairs or welding

AIR BAGS AND EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE FOR RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Center console
- Lateral roof frames

► Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels, or accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by

Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted accordingly. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for essential servicing and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers ensure a quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 768) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE ARE LOCATED, FOREXAMPLE, IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Overhead control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive surfaces. The surfaces are operated by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or activate functions, forexample.

In the area of the central display, the touch-sensitive surface also relays a haptic response, forexample in the form of a pulse, a vibration or a change in surface texture.

The haptic response on the surface of the central display is generated by ultrasound technology.

When using the haptic control on the central display, ensure that there is sufficient distance between your head and the display surface.

YOU WILL RECEIVE A HAPTIC RESPONSE, FOREXAMPLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When interacting with control elements on the display surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the display surface, suchas a pop-up window, control elements or icons

Despite meticulous development, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the possibility of external microphones affecting the haptic control.

If you have any questions, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WHEN USING TOUCH-SENSITIVE SURFACES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS TO AVOID OPERATING ISSUES:

- Do not affix stickers orsimilar items to the surfaces.
- Do not attach smartphones- or other holders to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (⟶ page 631).

Some touch-sensitive control elements feature integrated indicator lamps in addition to a symbol. You are required to press on the symbol of the control element during use.

Mercedes-Benz App

Notes on Digital Extras

Various functions (Digital Extras) can also be subsequently activated through Mercedes-Benz following purchase of your vehicle.

Should you have any queries in this regard, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Ordering and activating Digital Extras

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the user's Mercedes-Benz account.

ORDERING AND ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS

- ► Place the Digital Extra that you would like to purchase for your vehicle in your shopping basket in the Mercedes-Benz Store.
- ► Complete the order.
  The Digital Extra will be activated while you are using the vehicle.

SPEEDING UP ACTIVATION

- ► Switch off and lock the vehicle.
- ► Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
  The Digital Extra will be activated. For some features, a notification will also appear in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

WHEN YOU ARE ABROAD WITH YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service outlet, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

USA only:

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

USA only: You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure.

Canada only: You can find further information in the “Roadside Assistance” section in the Warranty Information Guide. Please refer to Mercedes-Benz Canada’s website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section under "Technical data".

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the underbody or suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g.on a high curb or unpaved road.
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g.a curb, speed bump, or pothole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components.

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels, or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the impact force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials,such as leaves, grass, or twigs may accumulate between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come into contact with hot components of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, with due attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

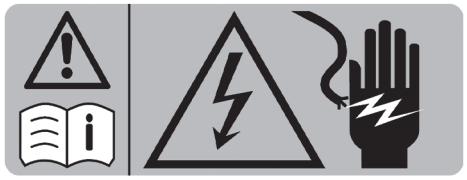
High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

► Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.

► Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.

► Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

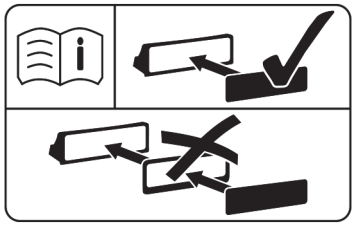
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high-voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTICE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect installing of the license plate on the front license plate bracket

If the license plate is incorrectly installed on the front license plate bracket, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket:

- Install the license plate directly on the license plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- Ensure that the license plate does not protrude over the license plate bracket at the top or at the sides.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the operating permit for the respective radio component. The radio component manufacturer accepts no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION ON CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

RADIO-BASED VEHICLE COMPONENTS

USA:
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment. Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information: The radiated output power of the device is far below the FCC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the device shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact during normal operation is minimized."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

CANADA:
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Class [B] digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

CANADA (FRENCH):
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and Standard RSS-210 from Canadian authoritative body Industry Canada. Its operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept all interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Category [B] device complies with Canadian Standard NMB-003."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. End users must follow the specific operating instructions to comply with RF exposure requirements. The transmitter must be situated a minimum distance of 20 cm away from the user and

may not be located at the same site as another antenna or another transmitter,
or operated together with any other antenna or transmitter."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and servicing work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the vehicle's diagnostics connection, functioning of vehicle systems and operational safety can become impaired.

- It is recommended for safety reasons that only products which have been approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center be used and connected.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

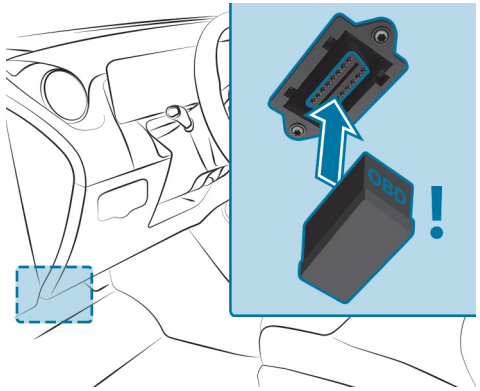
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ► Check the charge level of the battery.
- ► If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" section (⟶ page 290).



CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions in this regard.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz service center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK ON YOUR VEHICLE CARRIED OUT BY A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTER:

- Safety-critical work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize potential dangers. Leave all warning stickers in their designated positions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- The safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements, and further supplementary documents
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

Information for individuals using electronic medical devices

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, suchas cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, forexample, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Note the information and warnings from the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment, and in case of uncertainty, please consult the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission antenna
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

CANADA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Liability for material defects

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual

Damage to the vehicle can arise due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used Vehicle Warranty.

- Observe the notes on correct operation of the vehicle as well as possible vehicle damage in this Operator's Manual.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are affixed to the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to your vehicle (e.g.routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Control units process data which, forexample, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are essential for safe functioning of your vehicle, some provide support for driving operation, e.g.driving assistance systems, and others facilitate comfort or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on which specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties in your vehicle, and for what purpose, can be found in the corresponding Operator's Manual in direct relation to the notes pertaining to applicable functional features. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the respective country of use, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle owner, forexample by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the owner or driver, suchas the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behavior, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense.

State authorities are themselves authorized to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the event of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
Control units process data for operation of the vehicle, .

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information pertaining to the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements, and technical events or malfunctions.

THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE STORED ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tire pressure, or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System responses in specific driving situations, suchas airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you make use of services, e.g.repair services or maintenance work, the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number where necessary.

Service network employees suchas workshops and manufacturers, and third parties suchas breakdown services, can read out the data from the vehicle. The same applies in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The retrieved operating data documents the technical condition of the vehicle or individual components, and support fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. This data, and in particular information on component stress, technical events, incorrect operation and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g.for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's legal guarantee and warranty claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can store the vehicle's comfort and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data pertaining to the use of Internet services

Data for comfort and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular for the use of online services based on the settings you have selected yourself.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses, forexample. For more information, refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual or to the operating instructions for the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Freely configurable settings, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

THIRD-PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services

and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX Multimedia System/Mercedes-Benz Connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes-Benz Connect, additional data pertaining to operation of the vehicle, handling of the vehicle in certain situations, as well as the location of the vehicle is recorded by the MBUX multimedia system or by Mercedes-Benz Connect.

Additional information can be obtained in the "MBUX Multimedia System" chapter and/or in the terms and conditions of use for Mercedes-Benz Connect.

Event Data Recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

THE EDR IN THIS VEHICLE IS DESIGNED TO RECORD SUCH DATA AS:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Back to contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of the most important points

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Seat belts

Airbags

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 118).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 119).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 122).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 123).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 122).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 123).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword search:** you can also find specific topics using the search field in the Digital Operator's Manual.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 140)
- Driving systems and driving safety systems (⟶ page 341)
- Stowage options (⟶ page 224)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** includes the following concurring factors which help keep the loads and consequences of an accident as low as possible for vehicle occupants.
  - the protective effect of the vehicle structure
  - the components of the restraint system and their correct handling
  - correct and risk-minimizing behavior of vehicle occupants

  For the safety of all vehicle occupants, always follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. If necessary, share this with your passengers.
- **Restraint system:** includes those components which help avoid potential contact between vehicle occupants and parts of the vehicle interior.

The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.

- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 140).

BE DILIGENT
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Please bear in mind that carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 118).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is almost perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, almost upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ► Put the seat in the correct position.
- ► Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ► Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 201).
  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Ensure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- As the driver, you must observe the following information on correct positioning of the driver's seat (⟶ page 201).
  Always hold the steering wheel on the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

During pregnancy in particular, it is important to ensure the greatest possible distance from the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.

- Sit in an almost upright position with your buttocks as far back as possible into the contour of the seat.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be within the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, forexample. Your feet may otherwise be within the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 119).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the seat belt is fastened incorrectly

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot provide the intended protection.

An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, forexample in the event of an accident, during braking maneuvers or abrupt changes of direction.

► Make sure that all vehicle occupants are correctly seated and have their seat belts securely fastened at all times.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

► Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 118).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your stomach.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must install snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature and the unborn child (⟶ page 120).
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g.a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g.a cushion, are placed at any time between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 140).

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 224).

Wearing a seat belt during pregnancy

BE DILIGENT

PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS DURING PREGNANCY DUE TO THE CHANGE IN STATURE AND THE UNBORN CHILD:

- Correct seating position and posture
- Wearing the seat belt correctly

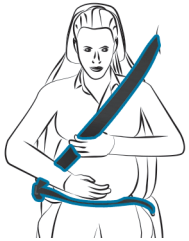
The correct seating position with a nearly upright seating posture and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks for the mother and unborn child in the event of an accident.

Particularly during pregnancy, due to the change in stature and the unborn child, maintain as much distance as possible between your abdomen (baby bump) and the steering wheel.

If it is not possible to maintain a sufficient distance to the steering wheel whilst simultaneously ensuring safe operation of the vehicle, another person should drive the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you seek professional advice, e.g. from a doctor, about the possible risks involved in driving a vehicle when pregnant.

WEARING THE SEAT BELT

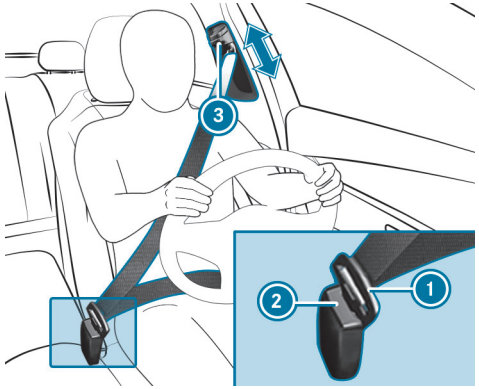


PARTICULARLY DURING PREGNANCY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen (baby bump).
- The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen (baby bump).
- Never position any objects between the person and the seat belt, not even cushions forexample.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ► Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- ► **To adjust the seat belt height:** press the button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ► **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release the button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- ► Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Observe the information on the child seat safety feature on the seat belt (⟶ page 151).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not come on during the self-test.
- When the vehicle is switched on or in motion, restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp on the driver display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (⟶ page 119).

THE SEAT BELT WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is started and the driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

USA ONLY – IN ADDITION, A WARNING TONE MAY SOUND, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- for at least 30 seconds every time the vehicle is started
- continously while the vehicle is in motion

CANADA ONLY – IN ADDITION, A WARNING TONE MAY SOUND, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- every time the vehicle is started
- while the vehicle is in motion

The seat belt reminder deactivates as soon as the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



The color of the symbol is intended to help you quickly identify the status of the rear seat belt.

The rear seat belt status display in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for at least 60 seconds which rear seat belt is not fastened.

POSSIBLE COLOR OF THE SYMBOL:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag deactivation)



If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ► Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ► When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 140).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 118).

FAULT IN THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 140).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rear-facing or front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 146).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 118).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 119).

The automatic front passenger airbag deactivation can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

► Store objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG“ (⟶ page 123).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 146).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE SEAT OCCUPANCY:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 118).

  If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.

The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection Plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when reversing

  or
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY BRAKING APPLICATION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- whilst driving

  or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the upper body of the vehicle occupant in the front seat toward the center of the vehicle.

It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual display message appears.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: After you have fastened the seat belt for the front seat, it can be adjusted against your body by pulling at the shoulder until slightly tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (⟶ page 129).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Occupant Protection

► Activate or deactivate Belt Adjustment.

Overview of automatic measures following an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED FOREXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 129)
- activating the hazard warning light system
- initiating an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 69)
- switching off the engine

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and then back on again (⟶ page 282). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, the vehicle might no longer start.
- Shutting off the fuel supply system
- Unlocking the vehicle doors
- Lowering the side windows
- Displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 580)
- Switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimize the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING CAN BE INTERRUPTED USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking.
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force.

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 118).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 119).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 122).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 123).
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-check (⟶ page 122).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 123).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Center airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (⟶ page 138) symbol.

Observe the information on how the restraint system works (⟶ page 130).

Information on how the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 130).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, forexample, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in the vehicle deceleration detected by the sensors being sufficiently high.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, emergency tensioning devices and/or airbags can increase the protection provided by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants
- Center airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an emergency tensioning device has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF FINE POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic emergency tensioning devices contain perchlorate, a substance which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/ – Use the search function to find information on e.g.perchlorate.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 118).
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- ► Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ► It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 118).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g.clothes hangers, hanging on the grab handles or clothes hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

To secure objects, luggage or cargo, observe the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 224).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ► Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 138).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 224)

- Information on the center airbag in the driver's seat backrest (⟶ page 138)

RISK DUE TO INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g.on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

► Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 123).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

► Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

► Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ► Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center for details.

USA only: For details please contact our Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belt system

THE SEAT BELT SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed.
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty.
- Modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor.

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, forexample, due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, forexample.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ► Never modify the seat belt system, forexample the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ► Make sure the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ► Always have the seat belt system checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Observe the notes on cleaning and maintenance of the seat belts (⟶ page 631). Do not remove components of the seat belt system. To remove soiling at inaccessible locations of the seat belt system, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the airbag symbol (⟶ page 138).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury as a result of an airbag which has already deployed

An airbag which has already deployed no longer offers any protection.

- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatalities as a result of pyrotechnically actuated seat belt tensioners

Seat belt tensioners which have already been pyrotechnically actuated no longer function and cannot provide the intended level of protection.

- Have pyrotechnically actuated seat belt tensioners replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

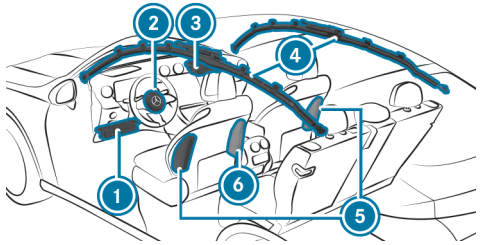
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

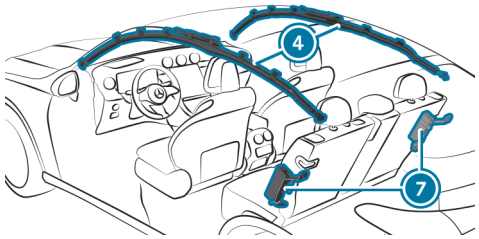
Airbags

Overview of airbags



Driver's/front passenger seat:

1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side airbag
6. Center airbag



Rear seats:

4. Window airbag
7. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 130).

Information on the center air bag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the center air bag deploys between the front seats. Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the center air bag.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 224).

Back to contents

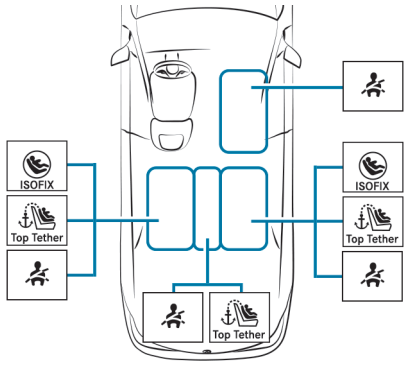
Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key points in brief
Important safety notes
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children
Securing the child restraint system
Child safety locks
Passive occupant presence reminder

Key points in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 143).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 5 ft (1.50 m) on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)
PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets (⟶ page 152)

and additionally fasten the top tether if available (⟶ page 154).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 155)

Additionally fasten the top tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 154).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 155)

IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT THE FOLLOWING IS OBSERVED:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure prior to commencing your journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 126).

REAR CENTER SEAT

FASTENING SYSTEM:

 Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 155)

 Additionally fasten the top tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 154).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Secure the child carefully before each journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 5 FT (1.50 M) IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that the child restraint system is installed on a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOREXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 152).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE STANDARDS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ALL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an information label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (⟶ page 152).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 155).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ► Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ► Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ► If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- ► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTES FOR VEHICLES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT

This equipment is not available with every seat variant.

ALSO NOTE THE ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT:

- If the child restraint system is not fastened, a corresponding message appears on the driver display (⟶ page 494).

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 150).

IF INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS UNAVOIDABLE, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is verified only if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 123).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In this case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 146).

REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated. The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must light up continuously (⟶ page 123).

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up, fit the rear-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a front-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is either lit continuously, or not lit at all (⟶ page 123). Always observe the following information.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

► Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

► Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport babies in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces rearwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. Risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The head restraint of the child restraint system may not be able to be fully extended when installed in the vehicle. This then leads to a restriction of the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. In this case observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING AN ISO-FIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Additionally fasten the top tether if present (⟶ page 154).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 146).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g.cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts on the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

- ► When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ► Pull the seat belt out of the seat belt outlet smoothly.
- ► Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

ACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE

- ► Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.

  When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ► Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt is taut.

DEACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE

- ► Press the release button on the seat belt buckle.
- ► Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ► If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE WEIGHT OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

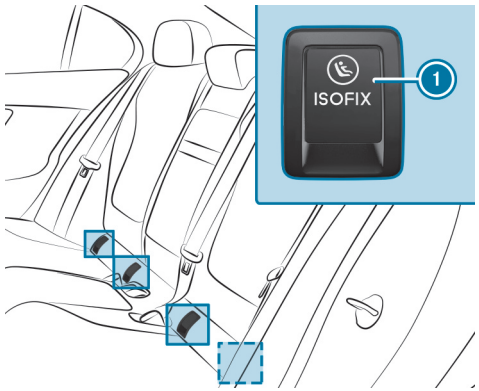
Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

Requirements:

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets



(1) ISOFIX mounting brackets

- ► Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ► Fold the covers of the ISOFIX mounting brackets (1) back.
- ► Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets (1) in the vehicle.

Fastening the top tether

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

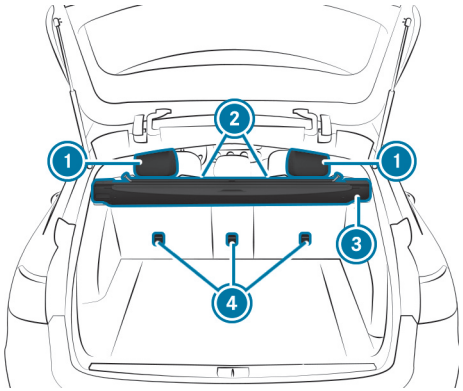
The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

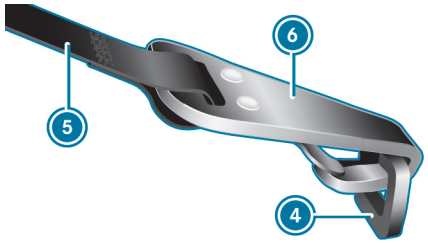
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.
The child restraint system is equipped with a top tether strap. The top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury.

The top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury. The top tether strap provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX/LATCH (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.





- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) upwards (→ page 209).
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belted child restraint system with the top tether. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Feed the top tether strap (5) under the head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Feed the top tether strap (5) downwards between the cargo compartment cover (3) and the seat backrest (2).
- Attach the top tether hook (6) of the top tether strap (5) to the top tether anchorage (4) without twisting.

- ▶ Apply tension to the top tether strap (5). Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 209). Make sure the top tether strap (5) runs freely and is not obstructed.

Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- ▶ For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure the top tether, if available (⟶ page 154).
- ▶ **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

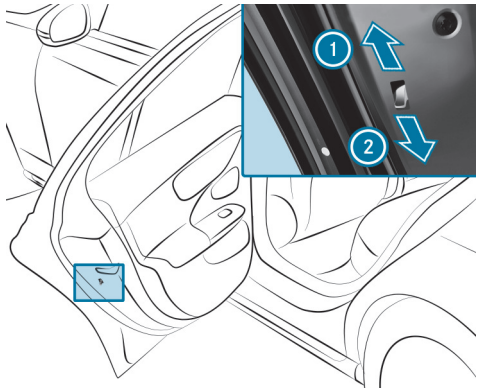
WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- ► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Child safety locks are installed for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door individually. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ► Press the lever in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- ► Check functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

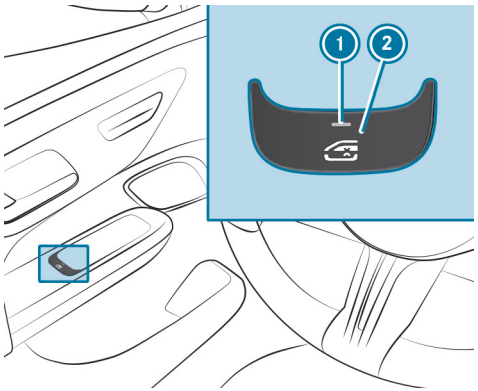
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press the button (2).

  THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:

  - The indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
  - The indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Passive occupant presence reminder

Function of the passive occupant presence reminder

The passive occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates automatically if it can be assumed that small children could get in or out of the vehicle if a rear door is opened for a longer period of time before or while the vehicle is switched on.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was already automatically activated.

THE SYSTEM DEACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When the rear door is opened after a journey.
- Two minutes after the end of the journey.
- When the vehicle is locked from the outside.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 160). When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

Switching the passive occupant presence reminder on or off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

 Settings » Vehicle » Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ The function is permanently switched on or off.

Back to contents

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

SmartKey
Digital Vehicle Key
Doors
Running boards
Cargo compartment
Side windows
Sliding sunroof
Roller sun blinds
Anti-theft protection

SmartKey

Overview of the key's function

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

► Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

A personalized user profile can be stored for each vehicle key. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key, the lighting, mirror and seat settings for the user profile are preactivated. Information on programming the key for profile selection (→ page 482).



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Opens/closes the tailgate
2. Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3. Locks
4. Indicator lamp
5. Panic alarm

If the indicator lamp 4 does not light up after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button, the battery charge level is low or possibly completely discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (⟶ page 165).

THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle is locked again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

► Switch the Acoustic Lock on or off.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.



► **To activate:** press the button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

► **To deactivate:** briefly press the button 1 again.

or

► Switch on the power supply or the vehicle (⟶ page 281).
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

- **To switch between settings:** press the buttons and simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the key's function

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the key's function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all functions are available once again with this key.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

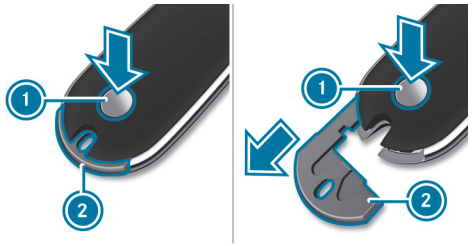
- Press and hold the key button .
- With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 284).

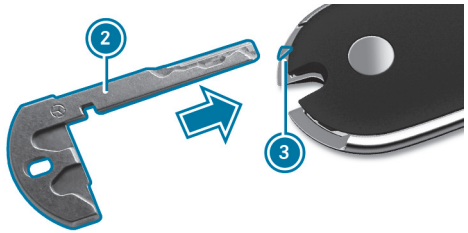
Removing/inserting the emergency key

REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- Press the release knob 1.
  The emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.
- Fully remove the emergency key 2.

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- Insert the emergency key 2 up to the marking 3 until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ► Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ► If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ► If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING
Risk of battery explosion due to high temperatures

Flammable gases can escape when batteries are exposed to high temperatures, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight. There is a risk of explosion!

- ► Do not expose batteries to high temperatures.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

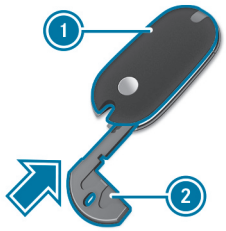
- ► Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

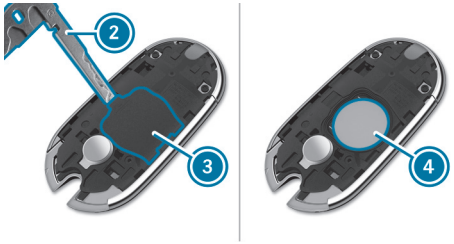
- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ► Remove the emergency key (→ page 164).



- ► Press the emergency key ② into the opening in the key in the direction indicated by the arrow until the cover ① opens. When doing so, do not press down on the cover ①.



- ► Insert the emergency key (2) into the opening and unclip and remove the cover (3).
- ► Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until the battery (4) is ejected from the key.
- ► Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth.
- ► Ensure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and other impurities.
- ► Insert the front tabs of the cover (3) into the housing and then press down on both sides.
- ► Ensure that the cover (3) is completely closed.
- ► Insert the front tabs of the cover (1) into the housing and then press down until it is completely closed.
- ► Insert the emergency key again (⟶ page 164).

Troubleshooting problems with the key

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

- ► Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 162).
- ► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 165).
- ► Use the replacement key.
- ► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 176).
- ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR IMPAIRMENT OF THE KEY'S FUNCTION:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- charging stations

- ► Ensure sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

- ► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

Once you have activated a compatible mobile end device as a Digital Vehicle Key, e.g.a smartphone, this can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

YOU WILL FIND INFORMATION ON THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY, SUCHAS:

- availability of the Digital Vehicle Key in your country
- the supported vehicles and devices
- setting up a user account
- activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service

online at https://om.mb4.me/digkey

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 174)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (⟶ page 182)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (⟶ page 188)
- Anti-theft protection (⟶ page 196)
- Starting (⟶ page 282) or switching off (⟶ page 327) the vehicle
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 171)
- Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 284)

PLEASE NOTE THAT THE FOLLOWING ACCESSORIES, FOR EXAMPLE, MAY IMPAIR FUNCTIONING OF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- accessories that are used to encase the smartphone, e.g.a protective cover
- a wireless power bank

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 168)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 169)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 170)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 171)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 172)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account has been created: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes-Benz app is installed on the end device (optional).
- A Wallet app is installed on the end device.
- You have received an email from Digital Extras.

  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Mercedes-Benz app
- via email
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ The power supply must be switched on to set up the end device. A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SETUP VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app.

► Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.

► Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz app.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 284).

► Follow the steps on the end device.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA EMAIL

► Open the email from Digital Extras.

► Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.

► Follow the steps on the end device.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 284).

► Follow the steps on the end device.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Set up the end device in the vehicle.

- ► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 284).
  "Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.
- ► Press "Enter code".
  The display for entering the code appears.
- ► Enter the 8-digit code provided in the email.
  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ► Select the menus Settings, Vehicle, Open/Close in the multimedia system.
- ► Select the menu Digital Vehicle Key .
- ► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

ⓘ You can now use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key (⟶ page 171).

ⓘ Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 167)
- Management (⟶ page 169)
- Removal (⟶ page 170)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR MANAGING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switching passive entry on or off
  Availability of this function is dependent upon the respective end device.
- Setting up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING PASSIVE ENTRY ON OR OFF

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Switch passive entry on or off.

ⓘ Passive entry is switched on by default. This setting provides the best possible option for using the Digital Vehicle Key.
If passive entry has been switched off and the rechargeable battery of the end device is at extremely low charge, you can no longer unlock the vehicle using the NFC function.
Only switch off passive entry if you do not intend to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

SETTING UP ADDITIONAL END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Select the "Share" symbol.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR REMOVING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet app
- via the Mercedes-Benz user account
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the device.

REMOVAL VIA THE WALLET APP

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

The following steps are examples and may differ depending on the respective Wallet app being used.

- ► Select the detail view for the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Tap on the Digital Vehicle Key to be removed.
- ► Select delete or remove key.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ USER ACCOUNT
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Remove the paired vehicle
- Decline the terms of use and agreements
- Delete the user account

- ► Log in to your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- ► Select one of the above options.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
- Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key

- Remove a Digital Vehicle Key

► Select the menus Settings, Vehicle, Open/Close in the multimedia system.

► Select the menu Digital Vehicle Key.

► Select one of the above options.

► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

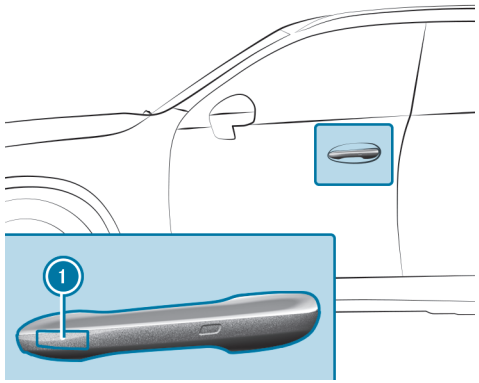
ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 167)
- Setup (⟶ page 168)
- Management(⟶ page 169)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated via Mercedes me: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

If the vehicle battery is at low charge, the vehicle can be locked and unlocked with the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



► **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key steady against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC antenna ① for up to ten seconds, from a distance of no more than 0.4 in (1 cm).

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® connection is faulty, or if the vehicle battery is at low charge, the vehicle can also be started with the NFC function (⟶ page 284).
Depending on the respective end device, you can also continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time, even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low charge.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends carrying the key with you as a security measure against functional restrictions (⟶ page 164).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (⟶ page 284).

Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS AND NOTES

- ► Ensure that the most up-to-date software version is installed on the Digital Vehicle Key at all times.

  Software updates ensure optimum, state-of-the-art functioning of the system.
- ► Wearing a smartwatch on your wrist will guarantee the best results.
- ► Please note that some end devices must be disabled in order for the Digital Vehicle Key to function properly.

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK AND UNLOCK THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.

- ► Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.
- ► If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Using the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key for locking or unlocking the vehicle (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 171).
- ► Use the vehicle key.
- ► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 176).
- ► Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- charging stations

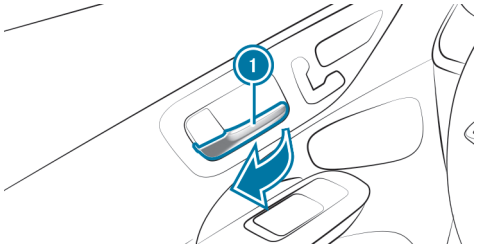
- ► Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

- ► Remove the Digital Vehicle Key from the user account (⟶ page 170).

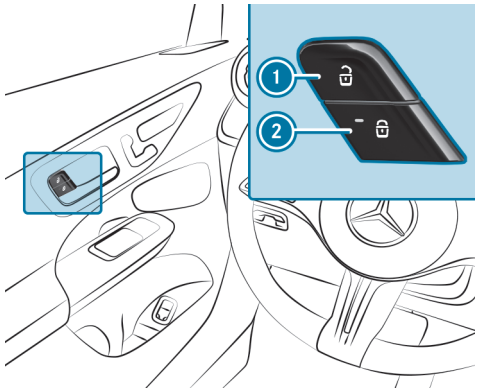
Doors

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull the door handle (1).
- **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
- **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- **To unlock:** press the button (1).
- **To lock:** press the button (2).
  The red indicator lamp on the button (2) lights up when the vehicle is locked.

> The buttons are also located on the front passenger door and rear doors.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

THE VEHICLE IS NOT UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUTTON (1) IS PRESSED:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** you can use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using a car wash
- when using a power washer

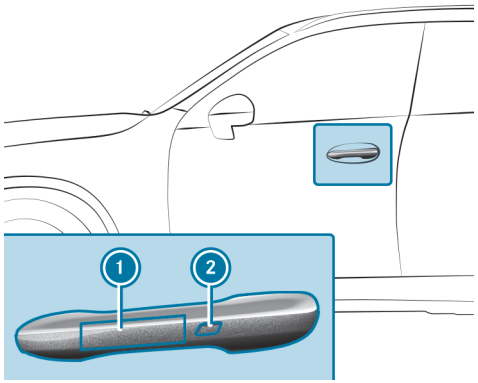
► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 37)
- on using a power washer (⟶ page 626)



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inside surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
- **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface 2 for a prolonged period.

ⓘ Additional information on convenience closing (⟶ page 188).

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED WITH KEYLESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key's function has been deactivated.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.
  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time even when the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery charge level is extremely low.

- Activate the function of the key (⟶ page 68).
- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 162).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 165).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 176).
- Have the vehicle and the KEYLESS-GO function checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- charging stations

- Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

Settings >> Vehicle >> Open/Close

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS THERE IS A RISK OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is being towed or tow started.
- The vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

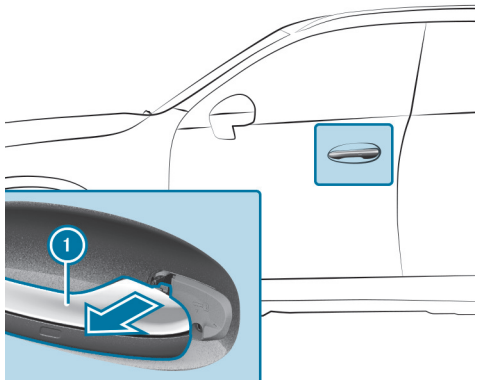
UNLOCKING THE DRIVER'S DOOR WITH THE EMERGENCY KEY

If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, the anti-burglary warning system will be activated.

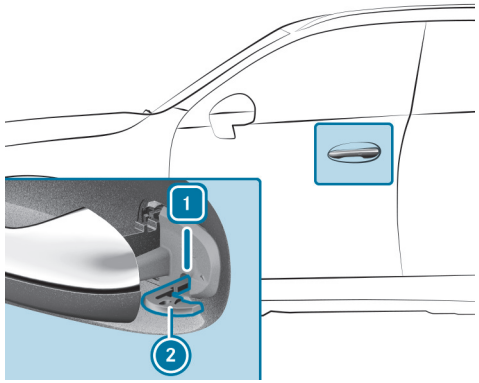
If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

Information on starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 284).

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 164).



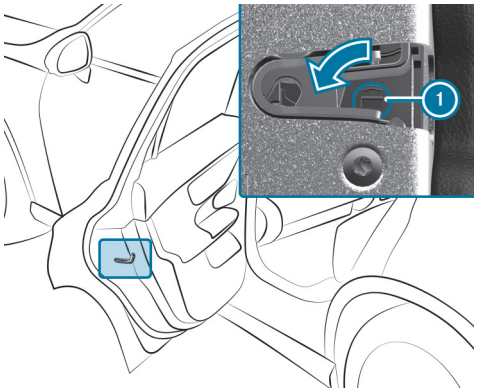
- Pull out the door handle (1) slightly and hold it in position.



- Insert the emergency key (2) into the lock cylinder as shown.

- Turn the emergency key (2) counter-clockwise to position [1].
- Turn the emergency key (2) back to its starting position.
- Remove the emergency key (2) and release the door handle (1).

LOCKING THE DOORS



- Insert a suitable object, e.g.the emergency key, into the opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Running boards

Notes on running boards

Your vehicle is equipped with running boards. Observe the following instructions for using the running boards.

Keep the running boards and footwear free of dirt and step only on the studded area. This will make your footing safer.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle body or underbody due to low ground clearance

The running boards are attached to the vehicle body via the underbody. This limits the ground clearance.

- Drive over obstacles, such as curbs, particularly carefully and slowly.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

DANGER
Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

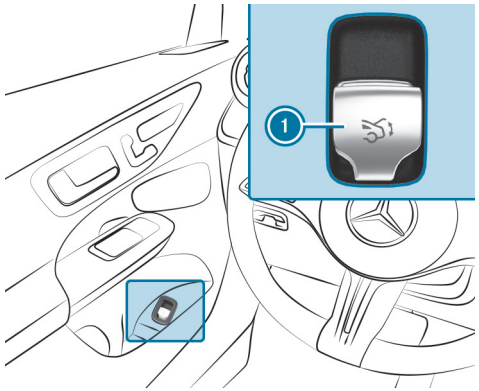
NOTE
Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate (⟶ page 184).

- If the tailgate is unlocked, press on the top of the Mercedes star located on the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (⟶ page 182).



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle impedes the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is merely an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, in particular when executing braking maneuver, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ► Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic SmartKey recognition.

NOTE THAT THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

  and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ► Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle remains outside the vehicle.
- ► **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to close.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

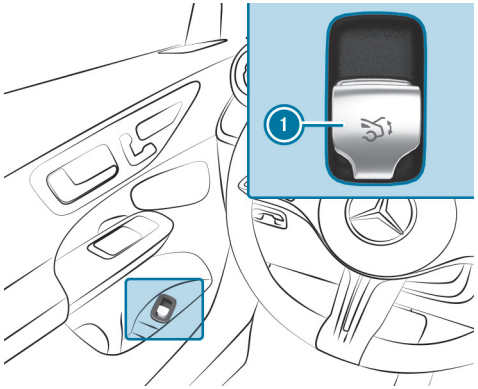
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ► Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

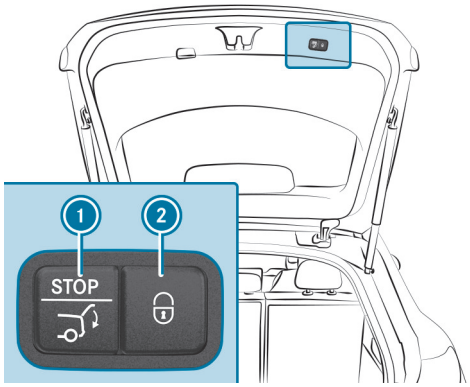
USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: you can also stop the closing process by performing a kicking motion underneath the rear bumper.



- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Push the remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate is fully closed.



- Press the closing button (1) on the tailgate.

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- Press the locking button (2) on the tailgate.

  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is paired with the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (→ page 182).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection featuring a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.

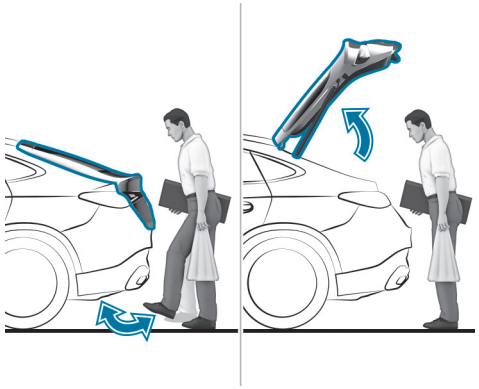
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open the tailgate by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

Observe the notes when opening the tailgate (⟶ page 179).

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

WARNING
Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

► Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using a car wash
- when using a power washer

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

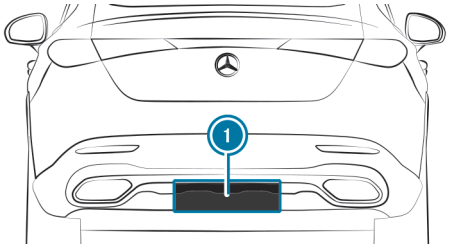
or

► Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. Otherwise, you could lose your balance, e.g.in icy conditions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not detected:
  - Take the key in your hand.
    or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 68).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** perform the kicking motion to the left or to the right of the ball head.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g.due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TAILGATE COULD BE OPENED UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving within the sensor detection range, e.g.when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g.the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** work is being carried out on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (⟶ page 68) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- ► Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal.

  The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

- ► Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again.

or

- ► Open the tailgate manually.

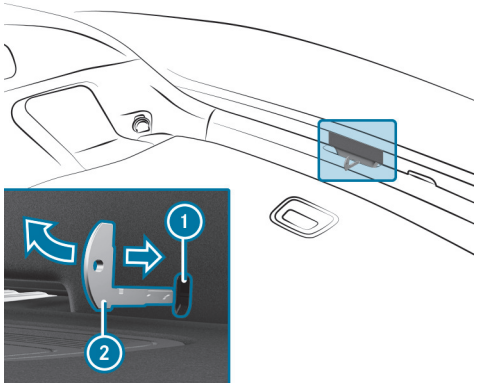
DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

- ► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



- Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 164).
- Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow.
  The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opens and closes the side windows

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side window

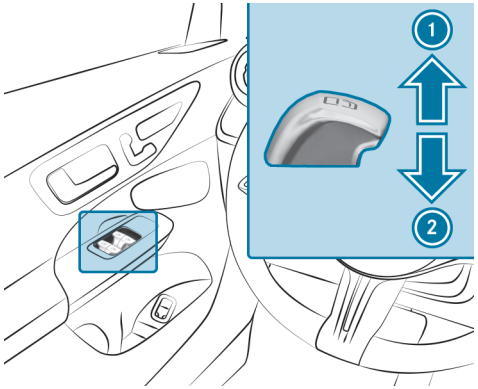
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
- When exiting the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

You can continue to operate the side windows with the vehicle switched off.

This function will be available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

AUTOMATIC BACKING UP FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic backing up function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.
  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:
  - The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows open.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof opens.
  - The driver's seat ventilation is switched on.

If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

- **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button.
- **Continue convenience opening:** Press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.
  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:
  - The vehicle is locked.
  - The side windows are closed.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 174).

If convenience closing is inoperative, the malfunction may be caused by an intense radio signal source, refer to "Rectifying problems with KEYLESS-GO" (→ page 175).

Troubleshooting problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE CAUSE IS NOT EVIDENT

- Check for any objects obstructing the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately afterwards, pull the corresponding switch again and hold it until the side window is closed, keeping it pulled for at least one additional second (reinitialisation).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic backing up function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately afterwards, pull the corresponding switch again and hold it until the side window is closed, keeping it pulled for at least one additional second (reinitialisation).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic backing up function.
- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED WITH CONVENIENCE OPENING OR CLOSED WITH CONVENIENCE CLOSING

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 162).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 165).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ► During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- ► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ► Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of children becoming trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof

Children could become trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof, particularly when unattended.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ► During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ► Touch the control panel during automatic operation.

  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE
Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ► Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE
Damage caused by moisture ingress

- ► Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- ► Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.

NOTE
Damage caused by protruding objects

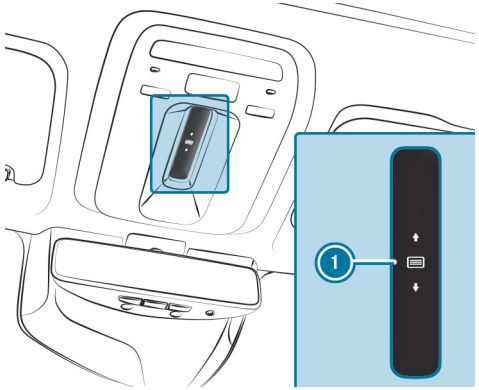
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- ► Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE
Damage to panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is opened when a roof luggage rack is installed, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- ► Do not open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel if a roof luggage rack is installed.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using the control panel (1).

The panoramic sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

- **To open:** swipe backwards across the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
- **To close:** swipe forwards across the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
- **To raise or lower:** press on the control panel (1) briefly.
- **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across the control panel (1).
- **To cancel automatic operation:** press on the control panel (1) again.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF
If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).
- When closing the sliding sunroof, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ROLLER SUNBLIND
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).
- When closing the roller sunblind, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

RAIN CLOSING FUNCTION WHILE DRIVING
Vehicles with panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

AUTOMATIC LOWERING FUNCTION
Vehicles with panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

The automatic functions "Rain closing while driving" and "Automatic lowering" can be canceled by touching the control panel  .

Troubleshooting problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE REASON IS NOT IMMEDIATELY EVIDENT

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forward across the control panel (⟶ page 190) and hold until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF OR THE ROLLER SUNBLIND ARE EXHIBITING JERKY MOVEMENTS DURING THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Swipe forward across the control panel (⟶ page 190) and hold repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold for another second.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold for another second.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof again.

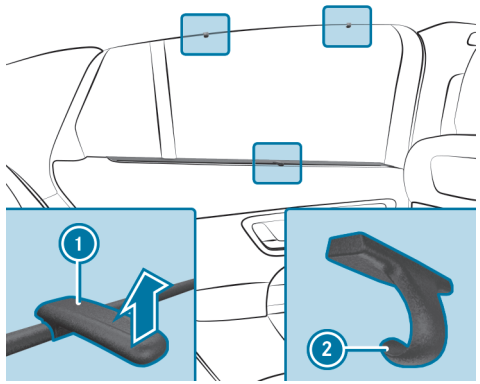
Roller sun blinds

Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

NOTE
Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- Always move the roller sun blind by hand.
- Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and rear side windows opened at the same time.



- Pull the roller sunblind out by tab (1) and hook it onto brackets (2) at the top of the window.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the engine cannot be started (although the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ABW SYSTEM

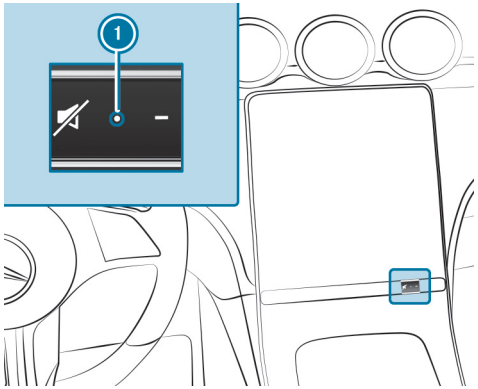
IF THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the hood is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 198)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 197)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the ABW system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



The indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ABW system is activated.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the marked space (⟶ page 284)
- during a software update of your vehicle

DEACTIVATING THE ABW SYSTEM ALARM

► Press the button , , or on the key.

or

► Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 284).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

► Cover the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

The distance between key and vehicle here should not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of the tow-away protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

If a change in the vehicle's inclination is detected, a visual and audible alarm is issued. The tow-away protection must be switched on for this function.

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 284)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (⟶ page 338).

Activating/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

Settings Vehicle Open/Close Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ENABLED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

A visual and audible alarm is issued if motion is detected in the vehicle interior. Interior protection must be switched on for this function.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 284)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- During a software update of your vehicle

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects, suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open

- If the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Activating/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/Close » Vehicle Protection

► Activate or deactivate Interior Protection.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Correct driver's seat position
Notes on grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holder
Sockets
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front
Installing/removing the floor mats

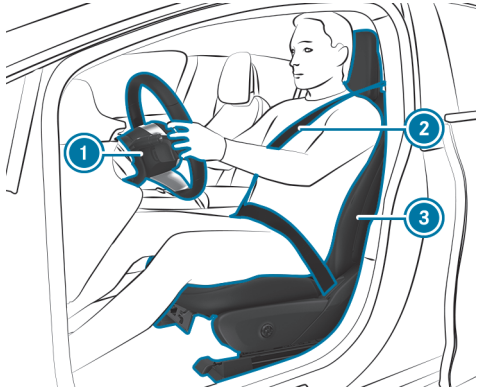
Correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- Sit as far away as possible from the driver's airbag in the steering wheel, taking the following points into consideration.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs should be supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- Your legs should not be fully extended and you should be able to push the pedals down easily.
- The back of your head should be supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You should have room to move your legs.
- You should be able to easily see all notifications on the driver display.
- You should have a good view of the road and your surroundings.
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 119).

Notes on grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat with manual and electrical seat adjustment

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when adjusting

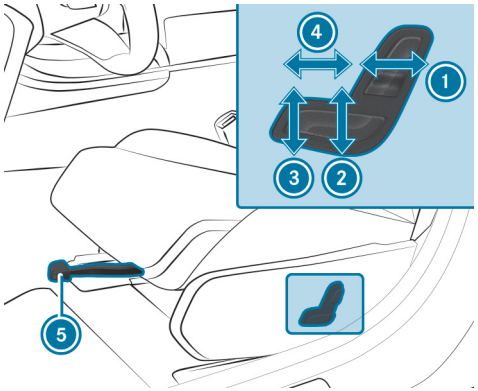
The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

NOTE
Damage to the headliner when making adjustments

The headliner may be damaged when adjusting the front seats.

- Adjust the head restraints first before adjusting the height of the respective seat.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift the lever 5 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Ensure that the seat is properly secured in position.

Adjusting the front seat with all-electric seat adjustment

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

► Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

► While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints installed.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

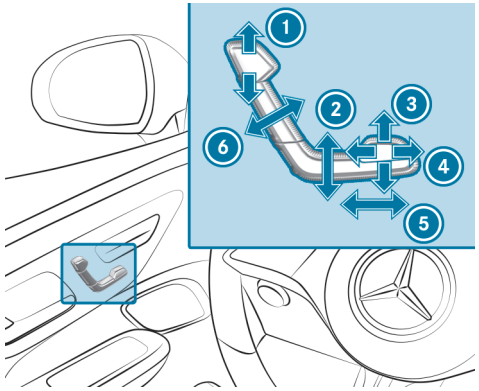
- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.

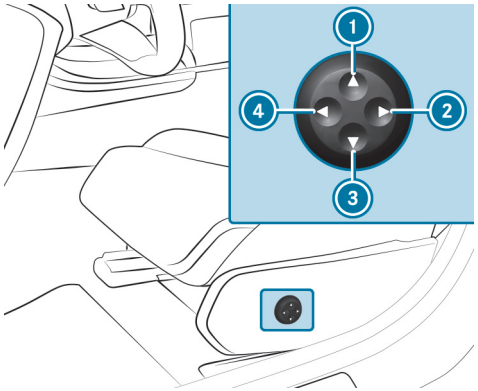


1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

- Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 222).

The head restraint height is preset automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

► Use the buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

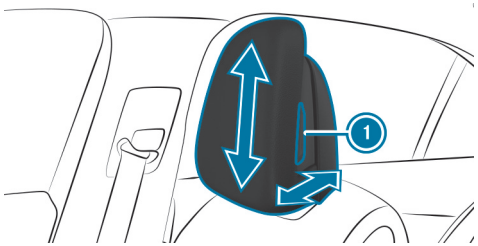
WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

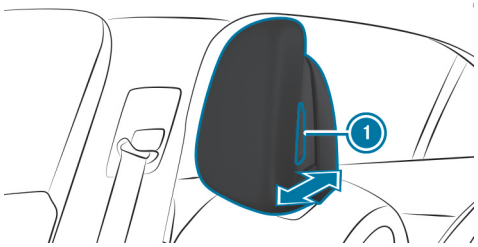
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

SEATS WITH MANUAL AND ELECTRIC SEAT ADJUSTMENT



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- **To move forwards or backwards:** pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- **To move upwards or downwards:** push the head restraint upwards or downwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).

SEATS WITH ELECTRIC SEAT ADJUSTMENT



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- **To move forwards or backwards:** pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).
- **To move upwards or downwards:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (⟶ page 205).

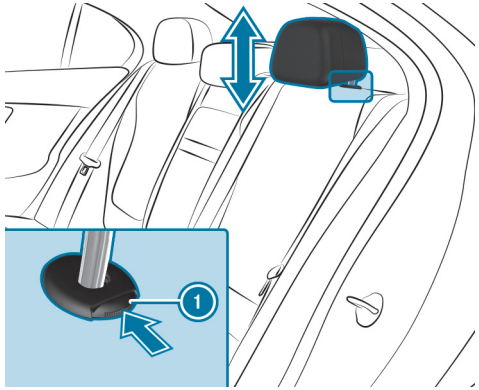
ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.
Move all head restraints up at least to the first detent.



- **To raise:** push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull the head restraint up until it engages.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down until it engages.

INSTALLING/REMOVING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

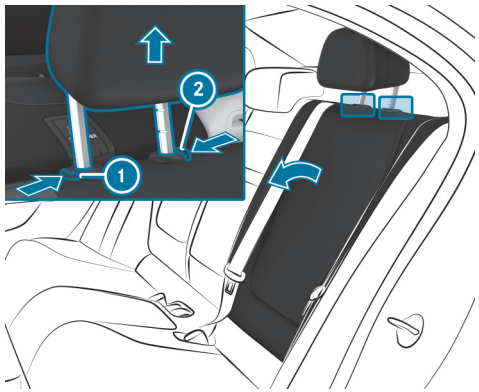
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

REMOVING



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 46).
- Press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
  Release knob (1) will extend.
- Push both release knobs (1) and (2) at the same time in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

INSTALLING

- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 46).
- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

Comfort Seat

ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR OR SIDE BOLSTERS

- On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Setting automatic seat positioning

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

Comfort Seat Automatic Seat Positioning

MANUALLY ADJUSTING THE POSITIONS OF THE DRIVER'S SEAT AND STEERING WHEEL TO THE RESPECTIVE BODY SIZE

The vehicle calculates a suitable position for the driver's seat and steering wheel based on the driver's body size and adopts this position directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** Select cm or ft/in.
- Set the body size using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.

  The position of the driver's seat and steering wheel are adapted to the body size selected.

ⓘ The setting for the body size can also be performed via the Mercedes-Benz user account for user profiles. This setting is adopted for the vehicle by synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz App. Additional information on MB Apps (⟶ page 584).

ⓘ You can adjust the position of the driver's seat and steering wheel set by the vehicle using the button (⟶ page 203).

Overview of massage programs

- Classic Massage: Relaxing back massage
- Mobilizing Massage: Mobilizing Massage with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and to the brain.
- Activating Massage: Activating massage with upward-moving massage waves
- Relaxing Massage: Relaxing back massage with ascending wave-like movements and then soothing movements
- Deep Waves: Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs
- Deep Workout: Wave-like movements in the cushion are combined with wave-like movements from the backrest and can stimulate blood circulation and metabolism in the lower back, buttocks and legs

ⓘ The Deep Waves and Deep Workout programs are available only for the driver's seat.

Selecting a massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Comfort

- Select Massage.
- Select a massage program (⟶ page 212).
- Start the program for the desired seat with ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.
- **To stop the massage:** select ■.

ⓘ Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.

Resetting the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Comfort » Seat

- ► Select Reset.
- ► Select ⟲ for the desired seat.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

! NOTICE
Risk of damage to the seats caused by objects or seat backrests folded forward when the seat heating is switched on

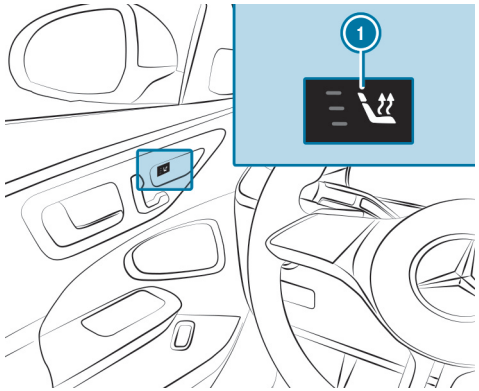
If the seat heating is switched on, heat build-up may occur due to objects placed on the seat or if the seat backrest is folded forward.

This may in turn cause damage to the seat surface.

- ► Do not switch on the seat heating when the seat backrest is folded forward.
- ► Make sure that there are no objects (e.g., seat cushions or child seats) on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- Press the button (1) for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.

  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

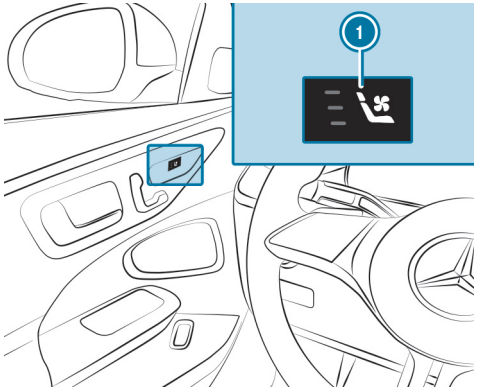
The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after around 8, 10 and 20 minutes respectively until the seat heating is switched off.

If you switch the power supply off and then on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- Press the button (1) for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired blower setting is reached.

  Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

If you switch the power supply off and then on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

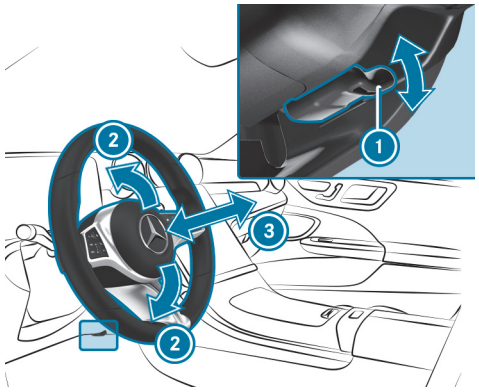
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

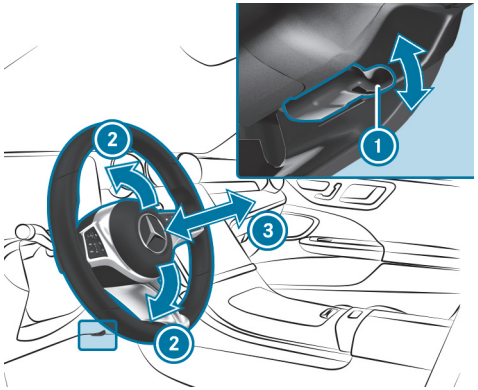
UNLOCKING



► Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

► Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

LOCKING



- ► Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- ► Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

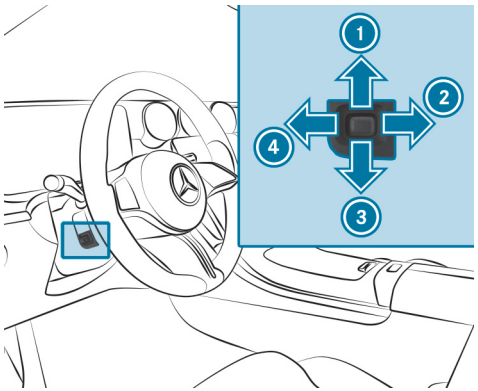
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



1 To move up
2 To move back
3 To move down
4 To move forward

► Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 222).

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are interconnected.

Multimedia system:

Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings

The function is switched on by default. The steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on or off.

► Tap on Switch On Steering Wheel Heater.

The steering wheel heater is decoupled from the seat heating.

Easy entry and exit feature

Function of the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the switch for seat adjustment.
  The adjustment process is stopped.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Vehicles with memory function: stop the adjustment process by pressing a memory function position button.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature
>
> Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.
>
> ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
>
> ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The automatic seat adjustment function must be switched on in order to use the easy entry and exit feature (⟶ page 211).

WHEN THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE STEERING WHEEL AND DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE AS FOLLOWS:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards into an ideal position for easy entry and exit.

THIS WILL OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

> The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go.
> The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.

THE STEERING WHEEL AND THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVING POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Easy Entry And Exit Feature

► Select Seat position, Steering wheel position or Lower window.

If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically. Additional information on user profiles (→ page 481).

Memory function

The memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

YOU CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR THE FRONT SEATS:

- Seat, backrest and headrest position and lumbar support
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and outside mirror positions on the driver's side and front passenger side

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

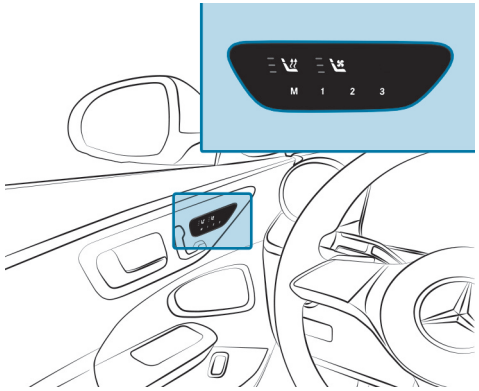
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

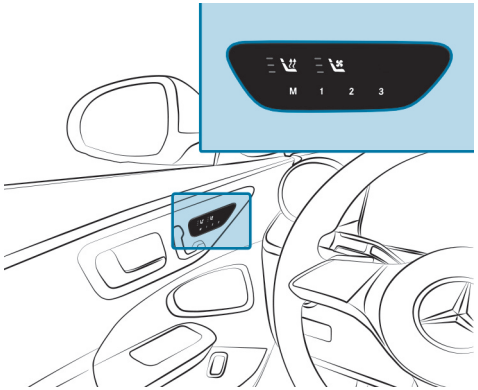
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

STORING



- Adjust the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.
- Press the memory button M and then release it.

- Press one of the preset buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.



- **To call up:** press the preset button 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirrors, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER
Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (⟶ page 138).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, in particular when executing braking maneuver, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking maneuvers or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to items being stowed incorrectly

If you stow items, such as cigarette lighters, in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable manner, they may slip or be thrown around. These items can become trapped and be actuated inadvertently, especially when adjusting the seats. There is a risk of fire.

- Stow all items in the vehicle securely so that they cannot become trapped.
- Collect fallen items, especially cigarette lighters.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of

the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 125).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ► The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ► Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ► Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ► Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ► If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ► Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ► Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

- ► Distribute the load evenly.
- ► Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle load for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly (⟶ page 48).

NOTES ON CARRYING A ROOF LOAD:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 305).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

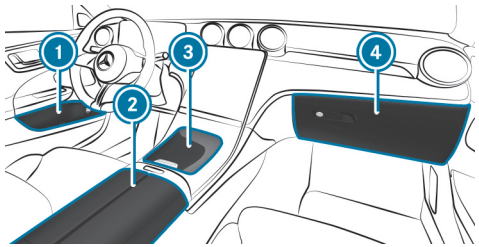
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

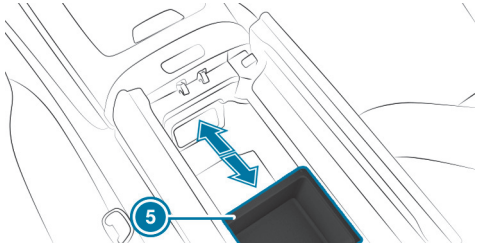
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

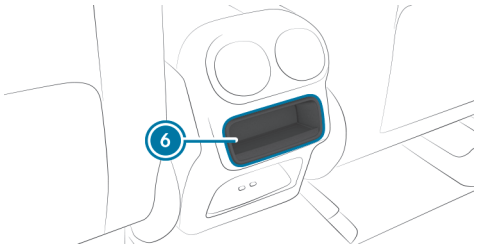


1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage compartment under the armrest with multimedia and USB ports
3. Storage compartment in the front center console with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
4. Glove compartment



Under armrest 2, there is also a sliding storage compartment 5, which can be used in the front or rear position. Push the compartment into the desired position until it engages.

For cleaning, the storage compartment can be moved to the middle position and removed. The rubber mat in the storage compartment can be removed for cleaning.



Depending on the respective vehicle version, a storage compartment is featured in the rear passenger compartment center console 6. The rubber mat in the storage compartment can be removed for cleaning.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT CENTER CONSOLE

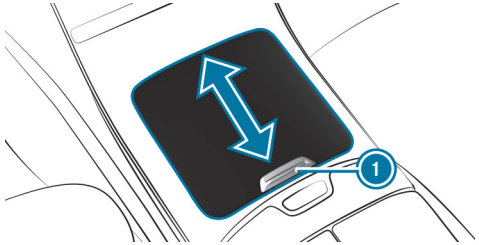
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the storage compartment in the front center console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle (1).
- **To close:** briefly push handle (1) of the open cover of the storage compartment in the front center console forwards.

  The cover will automatically close the storage compartment in the front center console.

LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

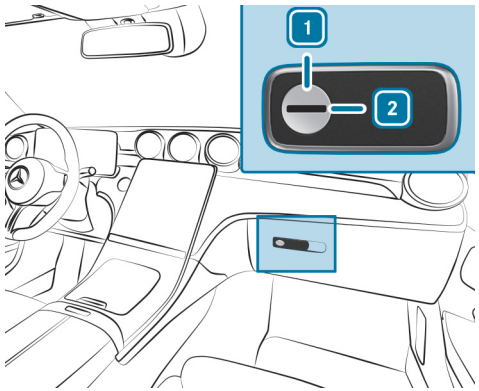
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or counterclockwise [1] (to unlock).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the trunk or cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible before use. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

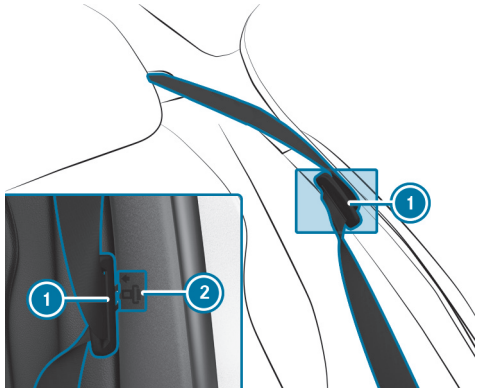
Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Requirements:

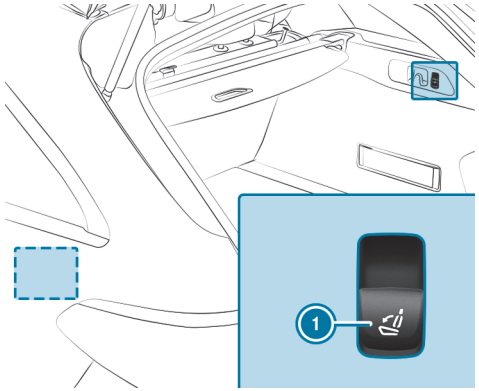
- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The rear armrest has been folded up.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear passenger compartment seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

► Ensure that the center seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest (→ page 233).



► Press the seat belt tongue of the seat belt (1) into the marked position (2).



- **To fold the left seat backrest forward:** briefly pull the left button (1).

  The left seat backrest and the center seat backrest will fold forward.

  If the left seat backrest is not engaged with the center seat backrest, this will be shown on the driver's display.

- **To fold the right seat backrest forward:** briefly pull the right button (1).

  The right seat backrest will fold forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST BACK

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the trunk or cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

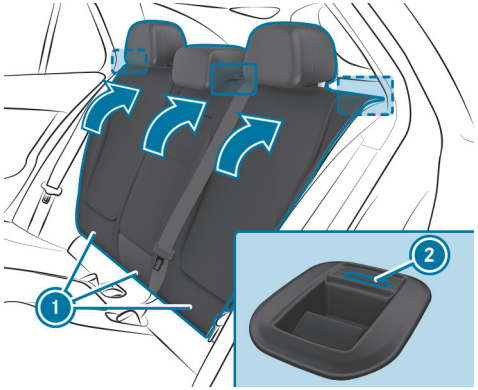
Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



► Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

► Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

LOCKING THE RELEASE CATCH OF THE CENTER REAR SEAT BACKREST

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

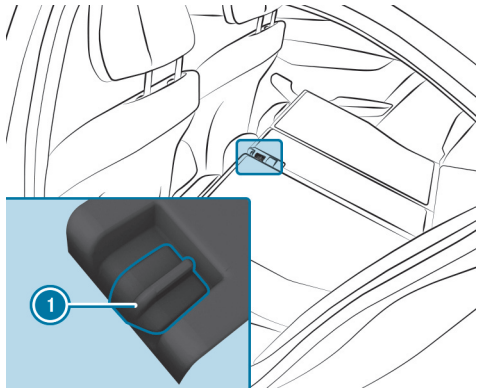
► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the driver's display. If the center seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Requirements:

- The left and center seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

You can lock the center seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the cargo compartment against unauthorized access. The center seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the center and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock or unlock:** slide catch (1) upwards or downwards.

Load compartment cover

ROLLING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER IN/OUT

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

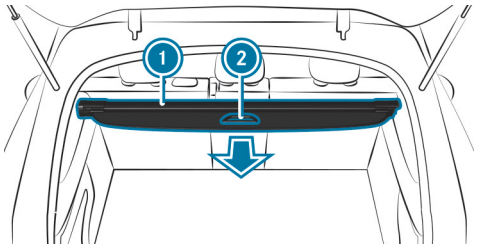
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover is installed behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



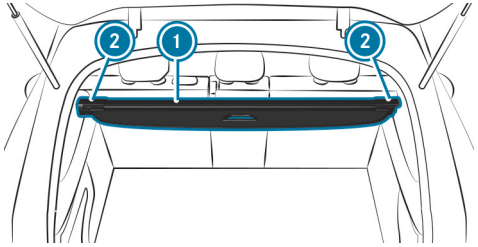
- **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover (1) back using grab handle (2) and clip it into the holders on the left and right.
- **To retract:** unhook cargo compartment cover (1) from the holders on the left and right and guide it forwards using grab handle (2) until it is fully retracted.

INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements

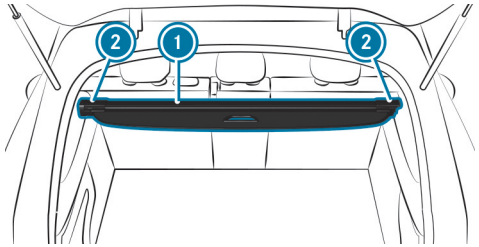
- The cargo compartment cover is retracted.

REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the right- or left-hand side.
- Push cargo compartment cover (1) into recess (2) on the opposite side.
- Take cargo compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.

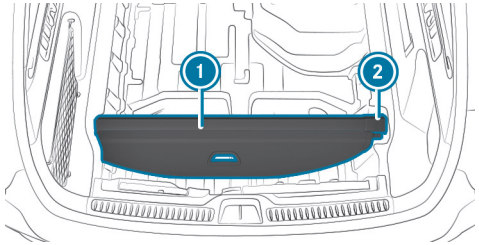
INSTALLING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert cargo compartment cover (1) into other recess (2).
- Slide the end cap outwards.

STOWING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

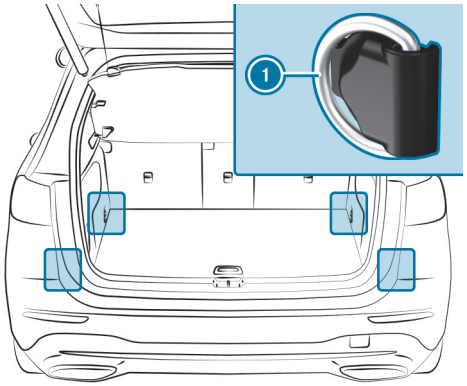
Depending on the vehicle version, the cargo compartment cover can be stowed under the cargo floor.



- **To insert:** position cargo compartment cover (1) to the left under the trim and engage it in mounting (2).
- **To remove:** press the end cap of the cargo compartment cover inward and remove it from mounting (2).

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 224).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

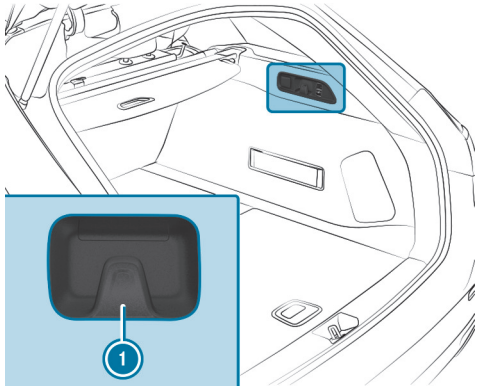
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 224).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



(1) Bag hook

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

- Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

Installing or removing the cup holder in the center console

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

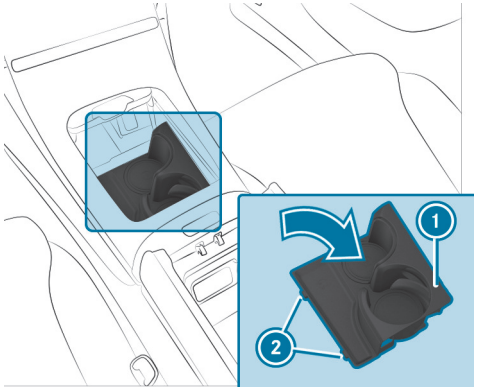
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle (→ page 224).

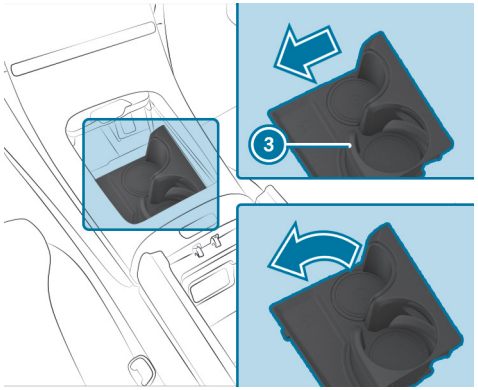
INSTALLING



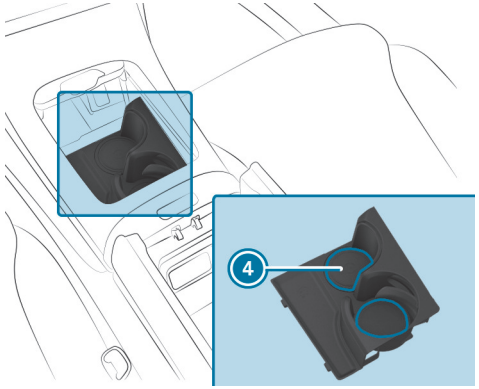
- Insert the two lugs (2) into the recesses in the trim and press the cup holder (1) down into the compartment until it engages.

REMOVING

The cup holder can be removed for cleaning.



- Push the side wall of the rear beverage compartment (3) to the left until the cup holder releases and pull out the cup holder.



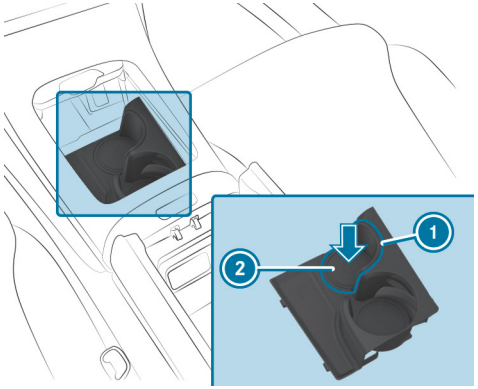
Insert mats (4) in the cup holder beverage compartments can be removed for cleaning.

- To remove, use a suitable tool to push the insert mats out of their mounting from the rear of the removed cup holder.
- Reinsert the cup holder after cleaning.

Using the cup holder

ⓘ Ensure that the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

The side wall of the front beverage compartment can be retracted and extended manually.



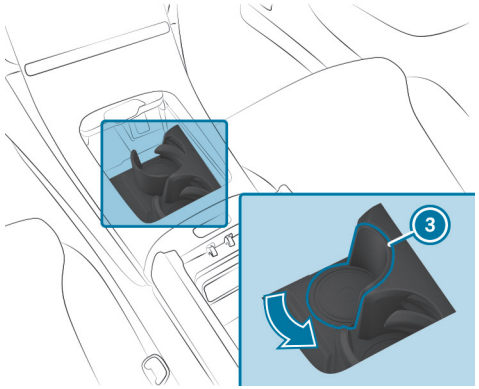
- Gently push a beverage container onto the base (2) of the beverage compartment.

  The side wall will automatically extend to the left to secure the beverage container.

Alternatively, you can extend the side wall of the beverage compartment by pressing lightly on the grooved surface (1).

RETRACTING THE SIDE WALL

When the front beverage compartment is not in use, the side wall can be retracted manually. The cup holder's holding function will then no longer be available.



- Push the side wall back in the direction of the arrow until it engages in the correct position (3).

Sockets

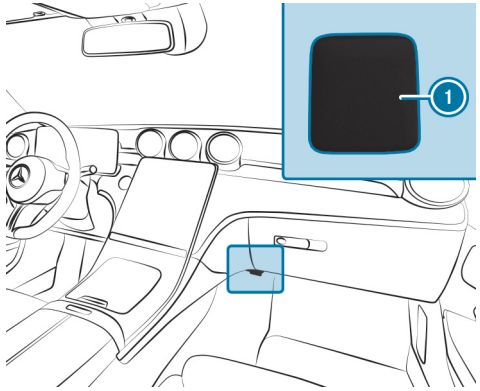
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Connect only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING 12 V SOCKETS:

- In the front passenger footwell
- In the cargo compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

► Fold up the cap of socket 1.

► Insert the plug of the device.

USB ports

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING USB PORTS:

- in the storage compartment in the front center console
- in the storage compartment under the front armrest
- in the rear passenger compartment center console

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has either one or two USB ports in the storage compartment in the front center console and beneath the front armrest.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has two USB ports in the rear passenger compartment center console.

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, devices can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

WARNING
Risk of fire from placing items in the mobile phone tray during charging

Placing additional items in the mobile phone tray during charging creates a risk of fire. That is particularly true if these are metal items.

- ► Do not place any items in the mobile phone tray during charging, especially no metal items such as coins, for example.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

NOTICE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ► Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes, ID cards, driving license or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

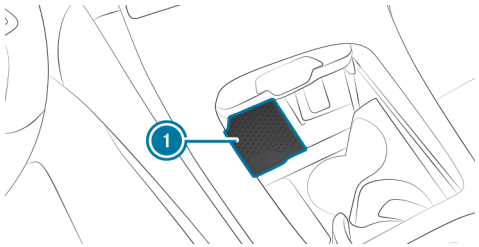
If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

► Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

► Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (⟶ page 105).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone tray may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.

► Observe the information on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 224).



► Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat as possible in the front storage compartment with the display facing upwards (1) next to the USB ports.

If the mobile phone is in the peripheral areas, the charging performance is restricted and the mobile phone can heat up as a result.

When the charging symbol is shown in the driver display, the mobile phone is being charged. Malfunctions during the mobile phone charging process are also shown in the central display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing/removing the floor mats

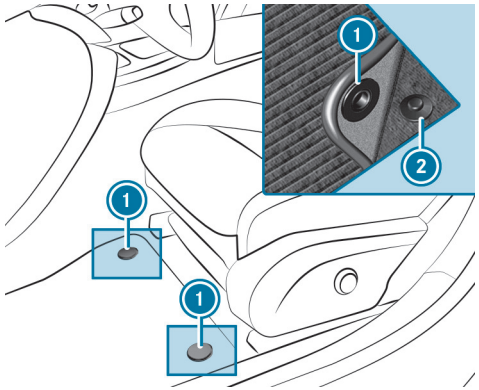
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

INSTALLING FLOOR MATS



- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Back to contents

Light and visibility

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting
Interior lighting
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system
Mirrors

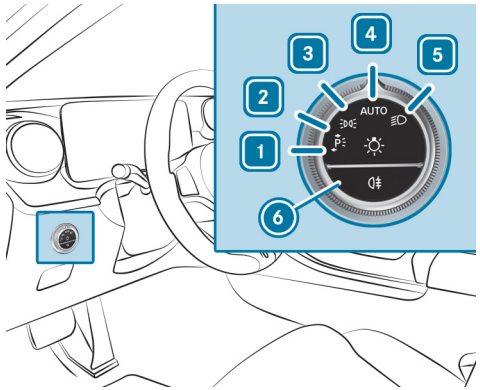
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



1 ←P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡→ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D≡ Standing lights and license plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 0≠ Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the standing lights indicator lamp ≡D≡ will be deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp ≡D.

► Always park the vehicle safely and with adequate lighting in accordance with legal requirements.

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is heavily discharged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next vehicle start.

THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

• Observe the notes on locator lighting (⟶ page 254).

SWITCHING ON ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Switch on the hazard warning lights (⟶ page 58).

► Turn the light switch from position AUTO to position ≡D.
Low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

THE ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED OFF IF:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

WARNING
Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

► In such cases, turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

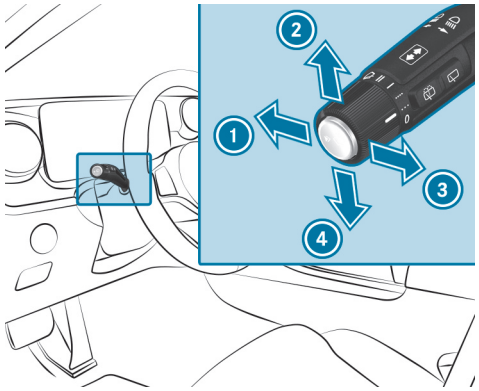
Requirements:

- The light switch is in position ≡D or AUTO.

► Press the button 0‡.

Observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the light



(1) High beam
(2) Turn signal light, right
(3) Headlamp flashing
(4) Turn signal light, left

► Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM

► Turn the light switch to position ≡D or AUTO.

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).
When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.

SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 or pull it in the direction indicated by the arrow 3.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

► Pull the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 3.

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

► **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 2 or 4.

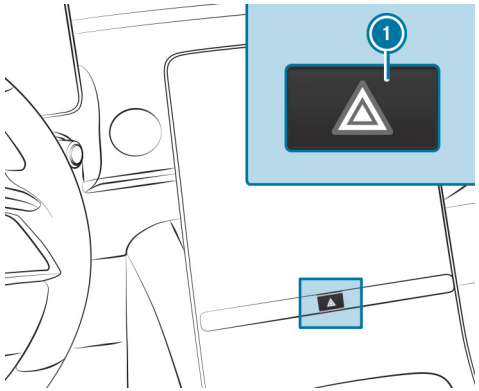
The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

► **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 2 or 4.

VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST:

- Indicating activated by the driver can be extended for the duration of the lane change.
- During an automatic lane change, the turn signal indicator is activated automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



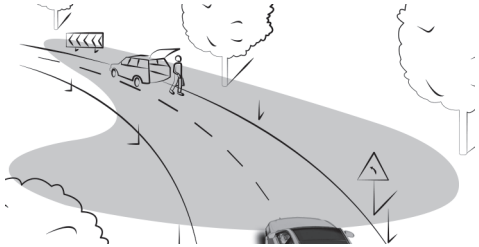
► Press the button 1.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- An airbag was deployed.

Adaptive functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

FUNCTION OF THE DYNAMIC CORNERING LIGHT



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.

- Relevant areas are continuously illuminated while driving.

The functions are active when low beam is switched on.

FUNCTION OF THE TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION
The lighting system responds to changes in road elevation in advance according to available map data. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ⓘ This function is only available on vehicles equipped with a multimedia system that includes navigation.

ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS OF DIGITAL LIGHT
DIGITAL LIGHT enhances driver assistance systems visually by projecting assistance graphics onto the road ahead of the vehicle while driving. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore assist the driver in critical situations.

ⓘ Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

ⓘ The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT may be an on-demand feature (⟶ page 92).

The system will remain active when Highbeam Assist is switched on.

ⓘ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia system. When you cross a border, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the applicable requirements.

SPOTLIGHT

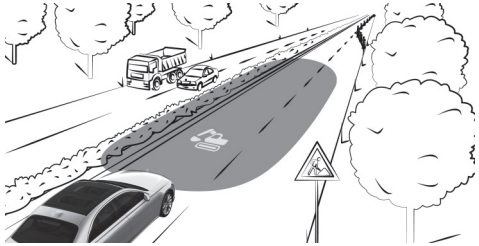


The Spotlight function runs in the background and will flash the headlamps in four short bursts at pedestrians detected within the lane markings. You will also be made aware of the position of the person by a projected symbol.

THIS FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- You are driving in an unlit area.
- The system detects a lane marking.

NOTES

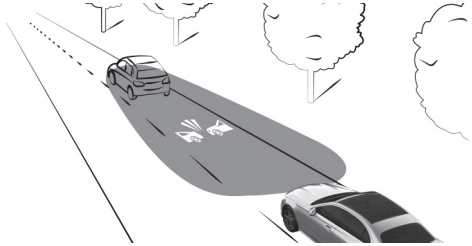


IF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST DETECTS A ROADWORKS ZONE, THE SYSTEM WILL PROVIDE SUPPORT AS FOLLOWS:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.

Observe the system limits of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 382).

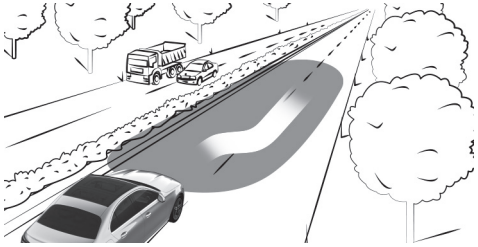
COLLISION WARNING



If you do not maintain a safe distance at speeds exceeding 19 mph (30 km/h), a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 377).

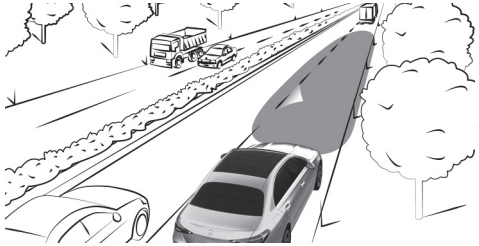
LANE CHANGE WARNING



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), the course of the lane change will be indicated via flashing.

Observe the system limits of Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 372).

LANE KEEPING AND BLIND SPOT WARNING



AT SPEEDS EXCEEDING 19 MPH (30 KM/H), A TRIANGLE WILL BE PROJECTED ONTO THE ROAD IN THE FOLLOWING CASES TO INDICATE A LANE CORRECTION AND SHOW ITS DIRECTION:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.
  Observe the system limits of Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 391).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.
  Observe the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 387).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

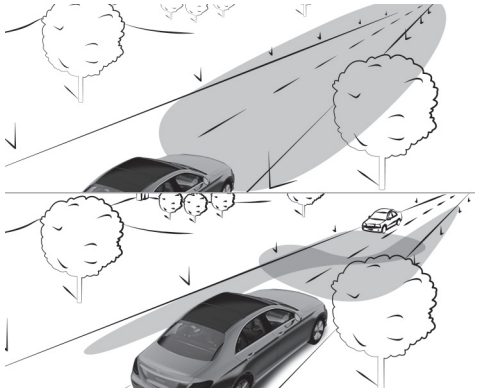
► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather, or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In poor visibility (e.g. fog, heavy rain, or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist serves solely as an aid. The responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 19 MPH (30 KM/H):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.

THE HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION (CANADA)

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

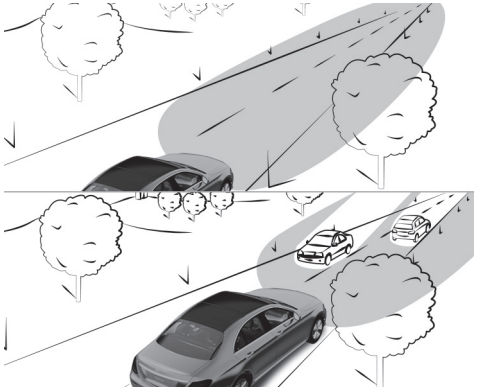
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow

- if there is soiling on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light close to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 16 MPH (25 KM/H) OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 19 MPH (30 KM/H):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 25 MPH (40 KM/H):

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 31 MPH (50 KM/H):

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF (CANADA)

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » DIGITAL LIGHT

► Switch the daytime running lights on or off.

ⓘ In vehicles without DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the daytime running lights can be switched on or off in the Driving lights menu.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting » Exterior Lighting Switch-off Delay

► Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting

► Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

The exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Activating/deactivating the Illuminated Mercedes Star

Multimedia system:

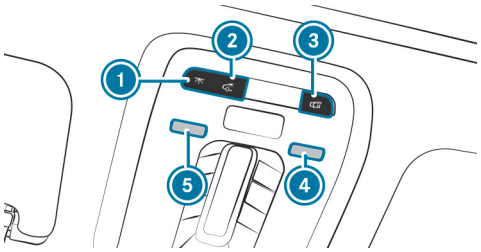
Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting

- Activate or deactivate Illuminated Mercedes Star.

When the function is activated, the central star lights up provided this is permitted within the legal conditions.

Interior lighting

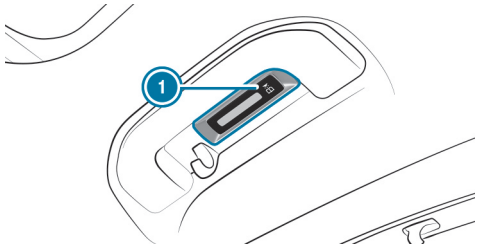
Adjusting the interior lighting



1 Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
2 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.
4 and 5 Switches the reading lamps on/off.

- Depending on the respective vehicle version, it is possible to dim the front and rear interior lighting, as well as the reading lamps, by pressing and holding the respective button.
- Press again to switch off the respective lighting.

OPERATING UNIT INSIDE THE GRAB HANDLE (REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT)



1 Rear reading lamp

- **To switch on or off:** press the button 1.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

Comfort Ambient Light

SETTING THE COLOR

- Select Color.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-color.
- Set the desired color or color scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Brightness.

- Adjust the brightness.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- Select Brightness.
- Switch off Link Zones .

  The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

WARNING
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

- Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

Observe the notes on driving systems and the notes on your responsibility to recognize potential dangers in good time (→ page 341).

- Select Effects.
- Activate the desired effect.

Different effects will be available depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

WARNING WHEN EXITING

- If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (→ page 387).

CLIMATE

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

MULTI-COLOR ANIMATION

- The set color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

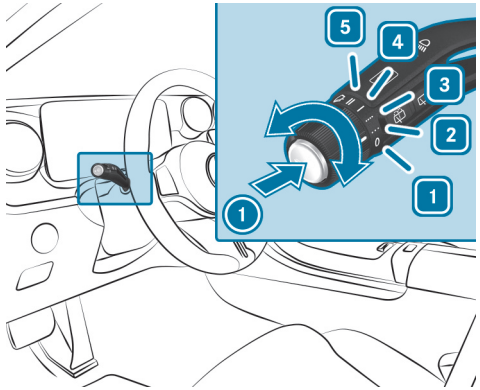
Settings » Light » Interior/exterior lighting » Interior Lighting Switch-off Delay

- Activate or deactivate Interior Lighting Switch-off Delay.

  If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the pressure point.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the pressure point.

ⓘ Observe the information on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 37).

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

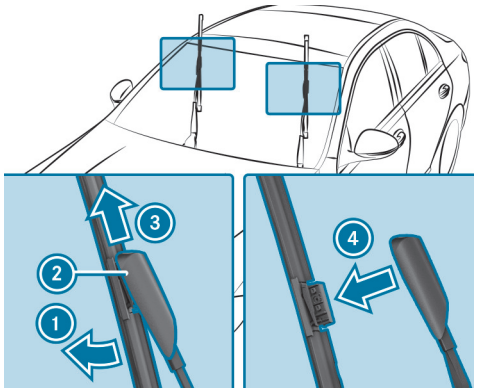
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 258).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

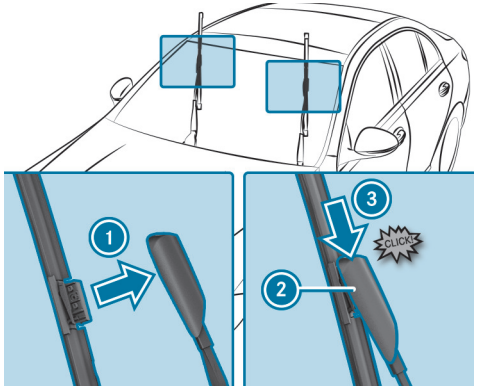
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 4.

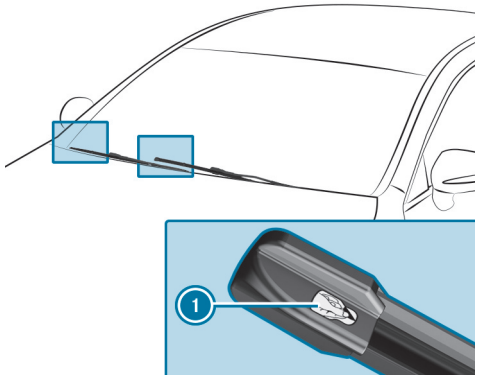
INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film 1 from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

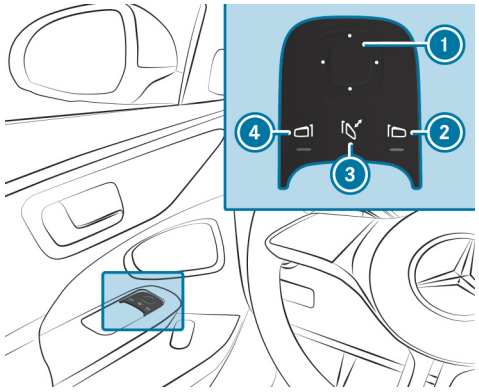
► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS



► Use button (2) or (4) to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or to the right (⟶ page 495).

► Use button (1) to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IN/OUT (VEHICLES WITH ELECTRICALLY FOLDING OUTSIDE MIRRORS)

► Briefly press the button (3).

If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button (3). This will enable the folding function for the automatic mirror.

ENGAGING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

- Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: manually move the outside mirror into the correct position until it audibly engages.
- Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button (3).

  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

WARNING

Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-GLARE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

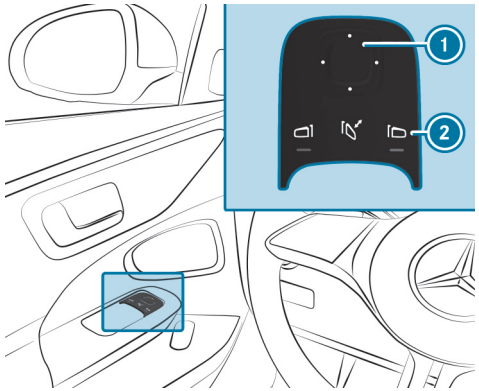
- The parking position is stored (⟶ page 262).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

STORING



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

CALLING UP

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Opening/closing

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Back to contents

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

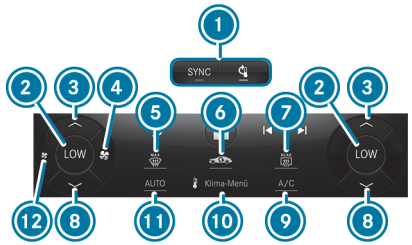
Overview of climate control systems

Information on climate control

An interior air filter must always be used in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment to ensure that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the THERMATIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

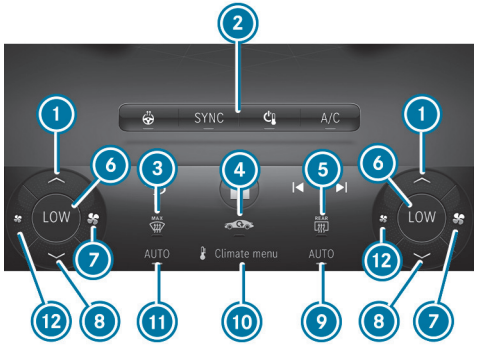
1. SYNC Synchronization function (⟶ page 272)
   Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 268)
2. Temperature indicator example: LOW is the lowest temperature setting
3. ▲ Increases the temperature
4. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (⟶ page 268)
5. MAX Defrosts the windshield
6. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 270) or PM2.5 Calls up the fine particulate status display (⟶ page 269)
7. REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
8. ▼ Reduces the temperature
9. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 270)
10. MENU Calls up the air-conditioning menu (⟶ page 269)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (⟶ page 270)
12. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(⟶ page 268)

ⓘ The airflow will automatically be reduced in the event of an incoming call to keep noise sources to a minimum. The airflow can be adjusted again via 4.

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

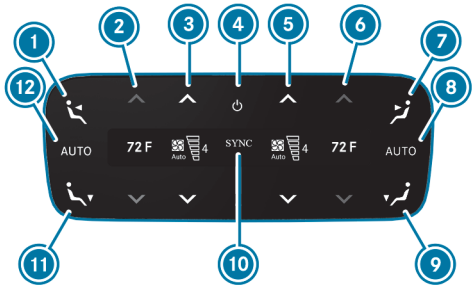
1. Increases the temperature (driver's side or front passenger side)
2. Switches the steering wheel heater on/off (⟶ page 270)
   SYNC Synchronization function (⟶ page 272)
   Switches off climate control (⟶ page 268)
   Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 272)
3. MAX Defrosts the windshield (⟶ page 270)
4. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 270)
   or activates/deactivates the residual heat function (⟶ page 273)
5. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
6. Temperature indicator example: LOW is the lowest temperature setting (driver's side or front passenger side)
7. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (⟶ page 268)
8. Reduces the temperature (driver's side or front passenger side)
9. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (⟶ page 270)
10. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (⟶ page 269)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (⟶ page 270)
12. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control (⟶ page 268)

The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning system is switched off (⟶ page 268).

The airflow will automatically be reduced in the event of an incoming call to keep noise sources to a minimum. The airflow can be adjusted again via 7.

The availability of individual functions depends on the equipment and country of use.

Overview of the rear operating unit



Example: USA

1. Sets the air distribution to the center air vent in the rear passenger compartment, left
2. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
3. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 268)
4. Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 268)
5. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 268)
6. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right

7 Sets the air distribution to the center air vent in the rear passenger compartment, right
8 Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 271)
9 Sets the air distribution to the right rear passenger compartment footwell vents
10 Synchronization is activated (→ page 272)
11 Sets the air distribution to the rear passenger compartment left footwell vents
12 Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 271)

The settings for the second row of seats can be configured via the rear operating unit or the multimedia system (→ page 272) depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

SWITCHING ON CLIMATE CONTROL

- Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- Press and hold [MENU].

or

- Select [MENU] and then press [climate].

or

- Press [AUTO].

SWITCHING OFF CLIMATE CONTROL

- Set the airflow to level 0 via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- Press [climate].

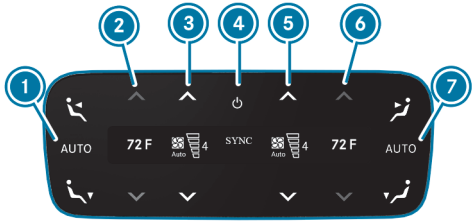
If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

If you switch off climate control by pressing [climate], fragrancing, if enabled, will also be switched off automatically.

If climate control is switched off via [climate], **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

SWITCHING ON



Example: USA

► Press the button (4).

or

► Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons (3) and (5).

or

► Press buttons (2), (6), (1) or (7).

SWITCHING OFF

► Press the button (4).

or

► Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons (3) and (5).

ⓘ If rear climate control is switched off via button (4), **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

► Press A/C on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly, otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly.
Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

► Select the Climate Menu entry in the air conditioning bar.
The First Row of Seats menu is opened.

JUMPING DIRECTLY TO THE AIR QUALITY MENU

► Select the PM2.5 fine particle status display in the air conditioning bar.
The Air Quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

ⓘ The fine particle status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.
The measurement values are shown with the µg/m^3 units (micrograms per cubic meter).

The fine particle value measured in the vehicle interior can be influenced by the incoming air in heating mode, especially at a high blower setting. This can lead to an unrepresentative display of the fine particle value.

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

Defrosting the windshield via the climate bar

SWITCHING ON

- Press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

SWITCHING OFF

- Press MAX, AUTO or on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- Set the airflow to 0.

When the defrosting function is activated via MAX, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting or the air distribution) will be automatically deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function in the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the air conditioning menu of the central display.

- Select A/C (A/C).

Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

- Select .

  The indicator lamp lights up when the steering wheel heater is switched on.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

You can increase or reduce the airflow via a controller by pressing on the climate bar of the multimedia system. The airflow will automatically be reduced in the event of an incoming call. You will still be able to adjust the airflow manually by pressing . In automatic mode, five levels can be set via the controller and seven levels can be set without automatic mode.

- **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust the air distribution, e.g. .

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the rear operating unit

In automatic mode, the temperature is automatically regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.



Example: USA

- Press button (1).

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY INDICATE THE VENTS THROUGH WHICH THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED:

- Defroster vents
- Center air vents
- Footwell vents

Setting air distribution and air vents using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

ADJUSTING THE AIR DISTRIBUTION

- Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.
- Select an air distribution option using the , or buttons.
- Set the airflow.

When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. If the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons can still be operated and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- Select Second Row of Seats.
- Set the temperature.

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- Select Second Row of Seats.
- Set the air flow with ▲ or ▼.

CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 270).

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu » First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control system centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow, and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- Select SYNC (SYNC).

Defrosting the windows

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE INSIDE

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.
- If the windows remain fogged up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windshield wipers.
- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

REQUIREMENTS:

- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel is available.

- Press  on the climate bar on the central display.
  The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ The windows may fog up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

Switching residual heat mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements:

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.
- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the set temperature.

- **To switch on or off:** select Residual Heat on the climate bar of the central display.

The residual heat function will automatically switch off after a while.

ⓘ If the residual heat function is activated, the two buttons for setting the temperature and air distribution will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> Air Quality

When ionization is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- Select Ionization.

ⓘ The function can be performed only if AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

Fragrance system

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ► Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.
- ► Select Fragrance.
- ► Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

SETTING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▶▶ Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ► Select Fragrance.
- ► Continue pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

INSERTING OR REMOVING THE FLACON OF THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury from liquid perfume

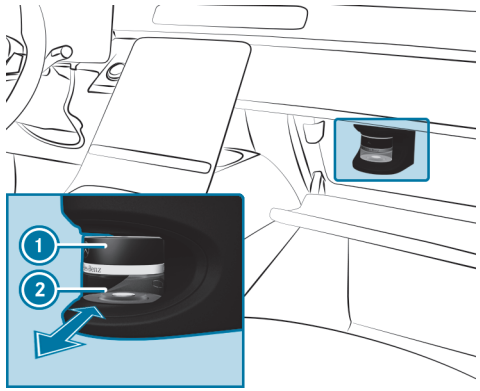
If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ► Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ► If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ► If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of together with household waste.

- ► Hand in full flacons at a pollutant collection point.



1 Cap
2 Flacon

- ► **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- ► **To remove:** after opening the glove compartment, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

Dispose of the original Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR THE DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of fatalities as a result of exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and children in particular – or animals are exposed to prolonged sunlight, heat or cold, there is a risk of injury or even fatalities!

As the operating time of the climate control system is limited, these hazards may occur even when the climate control system is active.

- ► Never leave persons – and children in particular – or animals unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

The pre-entry climate control for departure time function is only available in its entirety in vehicles with plug-in hybrid.
The air in the vehicle interior can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

The state of charge for the high-voltage battery may be reduced with pre-entry climate control active, even if the charging cable connector is plugged in.

If available, seat ventilation will be activated in the cooling and ventilation modes.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED IN HEATING MODE, IF AVAILABLE:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

When the set temperature changes, climate control mode will automatically switch:

- from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, or
- from cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode, or
- from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ⏩ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

ⓘ The option to adjust the pre-entry climate control for departure time function via the multimedia system is available only for plug-in hybrid vehicles.

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control function and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings:

▶ Select Edit Departure Time.

▶ Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

▶ Select Edit Departure Time.

▶ Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding days on which this departure time is to apply.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

SELECTING SEATS

► Select Driver, Passenger, Rear Left or Rear Right.

Pre-entry climate control will be carried out for the selected seats.

When pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar on the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle. When the departure time is selected, the LED in the climate bar lights up yellow on the central display.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fatalities as a result of exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and children in particular – or animals are exposed to prolonged sunlight, heat or cold, there is a risk of injury or even fatalities!

As the operating time of the climate control system is limited, these hazards may occur even when the climate control system is active.

► Never leave persons – and children in particular – or animals unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

The pre-entry climate control for departure time function is only available in its entirety in vehicles with plug-in hybrid.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the user's Mercedes-Benz account.
- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

► **To activate :**set the departure time (⟶ page 276).

► **Switching off pre-entry climate control at departure time ahead of time:**

- Press  on the climate bar on the central display.
- Switch off preselection of the time in the air conditioning menu.

WHERE FEATURED, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heater

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Air freshener
- ionization

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

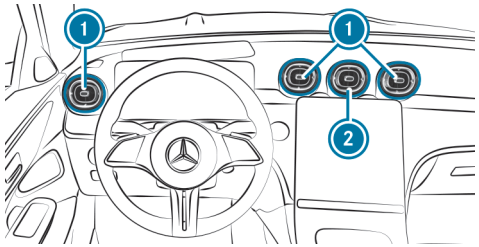
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ► Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ► If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (⟶ page 623).



- ► **To open or close:** hold the center of the air vent (1) and turn it to the left (to open) or to the right (to close) as far as it will go.
- ► **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold the center of the outermost air vents (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

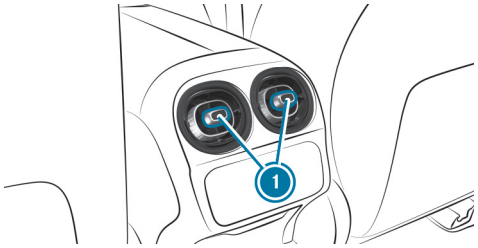
The airflow to the middle center air vent (2) cannot be adjusted due to legal requirements regarding observance by the driver using the camera. Covering of the middle center air vent with the camera can lead to fault messages.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** turn the controller (1) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold the center of the controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Back to contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Automatic transmission
Function of 4MATIC
Refueling
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Trailer hitch
Vehicle towing instructions

Driving

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

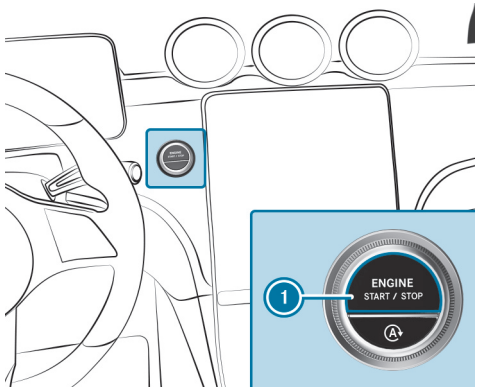
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



► **To switch on the power supply:** press the button (1) once.
You can switch on the windshield wipers, for example.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- You open the driver's door.

- You press the button (1) twice more.

► **To switch on the vehicle:** press the button (1) twice.

Indicator lamps and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press the button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

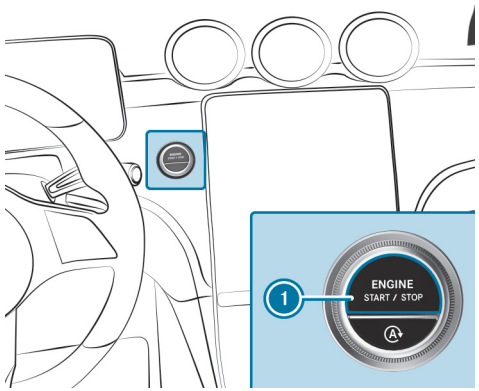
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.



► Shift the transmission to position P or N.

► Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.

► If the vehicle does not start, switch off unnecessary consumers and press button 1 once.

► If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, start the vehicle with the key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 284).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. Switch off the vehicle by pressing and holding the button 1 for about three seconds or pressing the button 1 three times within three seconds. It is imperative that the safety notes under "Driving tips" are observed (→ page 290).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

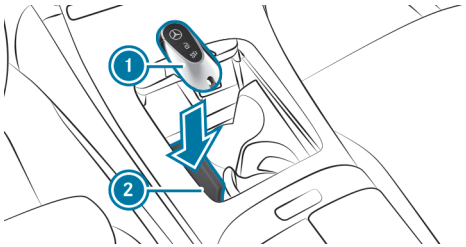
► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

START THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE.
If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ► Ensure that storage compartment (2) is empty.
- ► Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- ► Place key (1) on the symbol in storage compartment (2).
  The vehicle will start after a short delay.
  If you remove key (1) from storage compartment (2), the vehicle will still be ready to drive. For further vehicle starts, however, key (1) must be located on the symbol in storage compartment (2) during the entire journey.
- ► Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- ► Place key (1) in storage compartment (2) and leave it there.
- ► Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle independently with the start/stop button (⟶ page 281).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

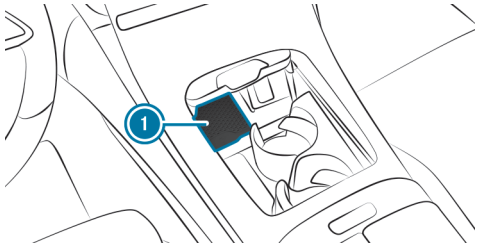
STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can use the vehicle key for emergency operation mode.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the vehicle key about your person as a safeguard against functional restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in marked space (1).
- ► Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
  It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.
- ► When the display message Key Not Detected appears on the driver display, press the start/stop button again.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

STARTING THE VEHICLE (REMOTE ONLINE)

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- Park position P is engaged.
- The anti-burglary warning system is not active.
- The panic alarm is not active.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra .

► Start the vehicle using your smartphone.
After every vehicle start, the engine will run for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the vehicle with the key before trying to start the vehicle with your smartphone again.

YOU CAN SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE AT ANY TIME AS FOLLOWS:

- Via the Mercedes-Benz App
- By pressing buttons [🔓] or [⏻] on the key

ⓘ If the vehicle was started with the smartphone, the vehicle is switched off as soon as it is unlocked with the key.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ Additional information can be found in the Mercedes-Benz App.

TO SECURE THE VEHICLE AGAINST STARTING BEFORE CARRYING OUT MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR WORK:

► Switch on the hazard warning light system or unlock the doors.

► Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

COOLING OR HEATING THE VEHICLE INTERIOR BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra .

Observe the warning information in the section "Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)" (⟶ page 286).

You can cool or heat the vehicle interior before starting a journey.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:

- The legal regulations at the parking location permit vehicle start via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the vehicle at the parking location.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ Additional information can be found in the Mercedes-Benz App.

CHARGING THE STARTER BATTERY BEFORE BEGINNING YOUR JOURNEY

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra .

Observe the warning information in the section "Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)" (⟶ page 286).

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge for the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle will be switched off again automatically after ten minutes.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:

- The legal regulations at the parking location permit vehicle start via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the vehicle at the parking location.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Breaking-in notes

TO PRESERVE THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1000 MILES (1500 KM):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- Then shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red arc in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1000 miles (1500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

PLEASE ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BREAKING-IN NOTES:

- In certain driving systems and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle

has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teach-in process has concluded.

- Brake linings, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Engine output and engine torque (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (based on: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:

- Location above sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Engine and transmission operating temperature

Until the engine and transmission have reached their operating temperature, the temperature indicators on the driver display are shown in blue.

Engine output and engine torque will be reduced. Factor this into your driving style.

Full engine output and engine torque are only available when the temperature indicators turn white.

If the temperature indicators on the driver display are red, the temperatures are too high. Engine output and engine torque will be reduced again. Factor this into your driving style and observe the warning lamps and display messages that are shown on the driver display.

Notes on optimize acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimize acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 345).

Pulling away with optimized acceleration

WARNING
Risk of skidding and accidents due to the wheels spinning

If you pull away using optimized acceleration, individual wheels can spin and the vehicle can skid.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents, especially when ESP® is switched off!

► Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been broken in (⟶ page 288).
- The vehicle and tires are in good condition.
- The road surface has optimum grip.
- The engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

NOTE
Increased wear due to optimized acceleration

When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

► Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

► Engage drive position D (⟶ page 312).

► Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

► Select drive program S (⟶ page 307).

► Deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 349).

► Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.

► Fully depress the accelerator pedal with your right foot.

► After no more than five seconds, quickly take your left foot off the brake keeping the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.

► Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

ENDING OPTIMIZED ACCELERATION

► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

► Reactivate ESP®.

After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain may become very hot. Consequently, optimized acceleration values may then only be reached again after a few minutes in certain circumstances.

Notes on driving

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

► Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.

► Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.

► Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

► Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

► Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from toxic exhaust gases if the tailpipe is blocked

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is harmful to health and leads to poisoning. If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle. This is the case, forexample, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- When the engine or stationary heater is running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free of snow.
- To ensure a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Engine damage due to excessive engine speed

You will damage the engine if you drive at excessive engine speeds.

- Do not drive at engine speeds in the red area of the tachometer, or shown in red in the driver display.

NOTE
Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ► Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ► Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE
Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ► Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all speeds stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING NOTES SHOULD THEREFORE BE OBSERVED:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Observe also the information in the technical data in this regard.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 224).

- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation. (⟶ page 428)

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT
The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

THE FOLLOWING NOTES SHOULD THEREFORE BE OBSERVED:

- Braking distance can increase considerably or braking may become one-sided as a result of salt building up on the brake discs and brake linings.
- Maintain a considerably greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey, and upon commencing the next journey.

NOTES ON HYDROPLANING

WARNING
Risk of hydroplaning due to low tire profile

Depending on the level of water on the road, hydroplaning may occur.

- ► Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.
- ► Avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.
- ► Change tires when the tread is too low.

Observe the notes on minimum tread depth and regularly checking wheels and tires (⟶ page 39).

Hydroplaning can occur if a certain depth of water has accumulated on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH HYDROPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

NOTES ON FORDING
Water ingress can damage the vehicle's engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (⟶ page 783).
- Drive no faster than walking pace, otherwise water may enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.
- Do not stop in the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

Function of rear axle steering

The electromechanical rear axle steering supports the steering behavior of the vehicle depending on the driving speed and the steering movement of the front wheels.

THE REAR AXLE STEERING HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- Less steering effort when parking due to reduced turning circle and steering movement
- Improved maneuverability and vehicle dynamics
- Improved driving stability and cornering behavior

If you have installed snow chains, switch on the snow chain mode (→ page 664).

Notes on driving off road

WARNING
Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

► Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

► When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.

► In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.

► If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off road, it is possible, forexample, that sand, mud and water, possibly mixed with oil, finds its way into the service brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or service brake failure, potentially due to increased wear. The change in braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off road. If reduced braking effect or scraping noises are then determined, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the change in braking characteristics.

NOTE
Damage caused by driving over obstacles

THE VEHICLE CAN BE DAMAGED BY:

- bottoming out on high curbs or on unpaved trails
- driving at speed over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes
- heavy objects impacting the underbody or suspension components

► Do not drive over obstacles that might damage the vehicle.

► When driving off-road, regularly check the vehicle for damage.

► Adjust your speed to the road conditions.

► In the event of damage, immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

► Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

The vehicle is designed for easily negotiable and moderate terrain. Ensure adequate ground clearance when driving off road.

CHECKLIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF ROAD

CHECK THE FOLLOWING BEFORE DRIVING OFF ROAD:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (⟶ page 36).
- Tires and wheels

Additional information on retrofitting special all-terrain tires can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The Offroad menu in the multimedia system provides assistance for driving off road. Before driving off road, familiarize yourself with all displays and equipment-dependent settings (⟶ page 514).

DRIVING OFF ROAD

Read this section thoroughly before driving your vehicle off road. Practice driving in less challenging terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (⟶ page 344).
- Select drive program before driving off road (⟶ page 307, 308).
- Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in mud or in ground depressions (⟶ page 317).

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when negotiating downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive through unfamiliar terrain with difficult visual conditions, and stay on marked routes.

- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the respective terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

WHEN DRIVING ON SAND, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Select a higher vehicle level.
- Shift to a lower gear (⟶ page 318).
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** shift to a lower gear (⟶ page 318).
- Drive vigorously to overcome rolling resistance. The vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles where possible. Ensure that the following conditions are met:
  - The tire ruts are not too deep.
  - The sand is firm enough.
  - Adequate ground clearance.

Fording

OBSERVE ALSO THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN FORDING:

- Drive no faster than walking pace, if necessary max. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (⟶ page 783).
- Switch off automatic climate control (⟶ page 270).
- Ensure that you do not create a bow wave while driving.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (⟶ page 299).

Driving in mountainous terrain

OBSERVE ALSO THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS TERRAIN:

- Observe the figures for the angle of approach/departure and for maximum gradeability (⟶ page 783).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Utilize the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients (⟶ page 318).
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients (⟶ page 318).
- If necessary, activate DSR before driving downhill (⟶ page 366).

CHECKLIST AFTER DRIVING OFF ROAD

Driving off road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Always check the entire vehicle underbody for damage and for foreign bodies after driving off road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances, and consequently vibrations.

- If the  drive program is selected: select another drive program.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Lower the vehicle back down to a level suitable for the road conditions, e.g.normal level.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Ensure proper functioning of the service brake after negotiating long downhill sections.
- Always clean the following component parts after driving off road:

- license plates
- headlamps and tail lamps
- tires, wheels and wheel arches
- underbody

- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following component parts checked and cleaned:
  - brake discs and brake linings
  - tires and wheels
  - supporting joints

ECO start/stop function

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display on the driver display in this regard.

THE ENGINE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IF ALL VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AN AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ARE MET:

- You brake the vehicle until it comes to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

IF THE SYSTEM HAS DETECTED ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ENGINE WILL NOT STOP:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you pulls away again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

This prevents the engine from stopping briefly.

ⓘ If the system detects a stop inhibitor to prevent a short stop (e.g. a stop sign), the engine will not stop.
If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of such a stop inhibitor.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You engage transmission position D (depending on engine) or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
- The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter gliding mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION SYMBOLS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ nor Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: a stop inhibitor to prevent a short stop has been detected (e.g. a stop sign).

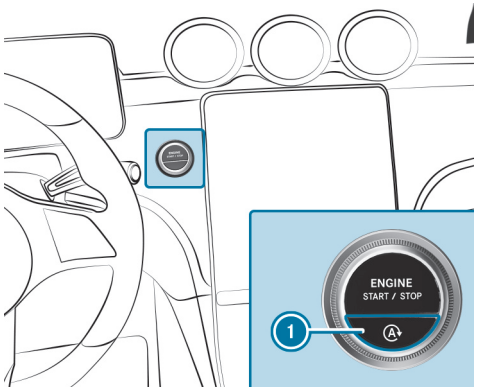
- The Ⓐ OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver display:

Vehicle is Ready to Drive Switch Off Vehicle Before Exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF



► Press button 1.

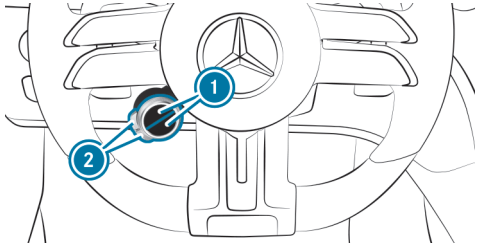
An indicator will appear on the driver display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ Ⓐ OFF will be shown permanently on the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Observe the notes on the ECO start/stop function in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

ⓘ You can also switch the ECO start/stop function on or off via the start/stop button or via the multimedia system.



► Press the upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly until the symbol Ⓐ appears on the display button.

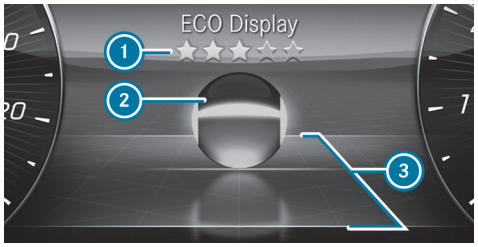
ⓘ The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. Display of the functions and their order can be adjusted in the multimedia system (⟶ page 303).

► Press corresponding button 2.

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION:

- Ⓐ OFF (red): switched off
- Ⓐ (green): activated
- Ⓐ (yellow): inactive

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check efficiency of your driving style and adjust it as necessary. The ECO Display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylized road according to the driving characteristics.

Lines above and below the road mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). The ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECONOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

Overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). Starting with five empty stars, each one is filled successively through efficient driving. When all five stars are filled, the background will begin to glow.

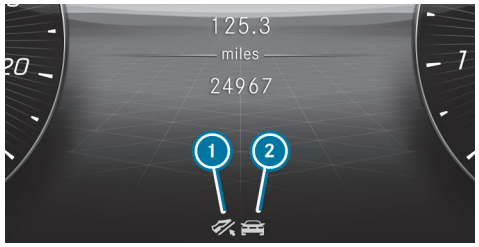
ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 439).

ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs [E] and [C].

ECO Assist analyze data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle is approaching this event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is insufficient, you must additionally apply the service brake. This applies in particular if, forexample, you pull away in stop-and-go traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is minimal.



(1) "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
(2) Route event ahead

If in drive program [E], a route event or vehicle that requires an adjustment of your driving style for increased efficiency is detected ahead, the corresponding symbol (2) and the symbol [gray] (gray) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol [green] will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If deceleration is insufficient, additionally apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then depress the accelerator pedal again, you will cancel control by ECO Assist.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not respond to ECO Assist's recommendation for an extended period.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

IN ADDITION TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT [car], ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS (2) DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

[traffic circle] Traffic circle

[sharp bend] Sharp bend

[intersection] Intersection

[T-intersection] T-intersection

[downhill gradient] Downhill gradient

[mph] Speed limit

ⓘ In drive program [C], ECO Assist will react only to the "vehicle in front" route event without displaying the route event [car] or recommendation [green].

SYSTEM LIMITS

ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy if the calculated route is followed with route guidance active. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be anticipated. Quality will depend on the available map data.

ECO Assist serves solely as an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

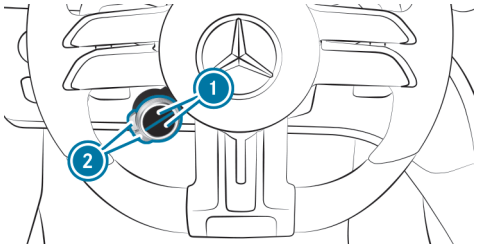
- in poor visibility conditions, e.g.due to inadequate road illumination, rapidly changing light and shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are difficult to detect (e.g.due to dirt, snow or inadequate lighting) or are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous (e.g.road signs at roadworks or in adjacent lanes)
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients

- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

AMG Real Performance Sound

SELECTING A SOUND CHARACTERISTIC WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

ⓘ You can select a comfortable (Balanced) or a sporty (Powerful) sound characteristic using the steering-wheel button or the multimedia system (⟶ page 310).



► Press the upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly until the display button shows the symbol .

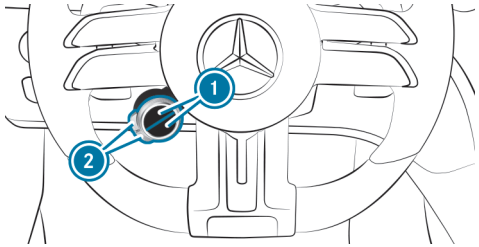
ⓘ The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 303).

► Press the corresponding button (2).

THE COLOR OF THE BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED SOUND CHARACTERISTIC:

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Red:** Powerful – sporty

Function of the AMG steering wheel buttons



The AMG steering wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for the corresponding button (1) by pressing the upper or lower part of the display buttons (2) repeatedly. The display buttons (1) show each function selected.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

- ESP® (⟶ page 346)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 393)
- Manual shifting (⟶ page 318)
- ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 299)
- AMG Real Performance Sound (⟶ page 302)
- Camera perspectives (⟶ page 400)

AMG DYNAMICS (→ page 306)

Individual functions may be hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 303).

If you have assigned a specific function to one of the display buttons (1), you can operate this function with the corresponding button (2).

Assignment of the display buttons (1) remains stored even after a vehicle restart. However, the operating status of the respective function is reset to the basic setting.

Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Control Elements » AMG Steer. Wheel Buttons

OVERVIEW OF THE AMG SETTINGS SELECT MENU

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the SETTINGS SELECT menu.



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

(1) Selection area for the available functions
(2) Adjustable steering wheel buttons
(3) Calls up setting mode

► Select the appropriate steering wheel button.

SETTING THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

The SETTINGS SELECT menu can also be called up using the AMG button in the center console or by pressing and holding the respective display button.

► Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.

► Press [✎] and select the desired function for assignment from (1).

ADDING NEW FUNCTIONS FOR SELECTION

► Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.

► Press [+] in selection area (1) and select the desired function from the list.

The selected function is assigned to selection area (1) and can be selected from there for the steering wheel buttons.

DELETING BUTTON ASSIGNMENT

- Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.
- Press [✎].
- Press [⊗] at the desired function to delete the selected assignment of the display button.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics. You will be able to select the following drive programs.

ⓘ The vehicle will feature different drive programs according to the respective engine line-up and equipment.

The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

I* INDIVIDUAL

- Custom settings (→ page 308)

S SPORT

- Maximum output is available
- Sporty driving
- Sporty, but with an emphasis on stability
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C COMFORT

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

E ECO

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

OFFROAD

- For driving off-road, e.g. on dirt tracks, loose surfaces, gravel or sand, as well as on difficult, uneven terrain, where there are no firm road surfaces and over rocky terrain
- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- Can be selected up to 62 mph (100 km/h)
- From approximately 68 mph (110 km/h): switches to C

ⓘ The ESP® settings in drive programs E and C are designed for stability. You should therefore select one of these drive programs, especially when transporting a roof load, in trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE DRIVE PROGRAM:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Availability of gliding mode
- ESP®
- Steering
- Sound characteristics of the engine in the vehicle interior (equipment-dependent)

DYNAMIC SELECT function (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

ⓘ The vehicle will feature different drive programs according to the respective engine line-up and equipment.

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS:

- Slippery
  - Optimized pulling-away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
- C Comfort
  - Comfortable and economical driving
- I* Individual
  - Custom settings for drive system, transmission, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound
- S Sport
  - Sporty driving
  - Balance between stability and sportiness
  - Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road ahead
- S+ Sport+
  - Particularly sporty driving
  - Emphasizes the vehicle's own oversteer and understeer characteristics
  - Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road ahead
- Race
  - Maximum sportiness
  - Particularly firm suspension tuning
  - Sporty sound from the exhaust system

ⓘ The drive program is available only for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.

The drive program offers driving characteristics suited to the racetrack and must not be used on normal roads. The drive program must be activated and used only on closed racing circuits, not on public roads.

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting drive program [C] when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED:

- Drive
- AMG DYNAMICS
  - The four agility functions – Basic, Advanced, Pro and Master – will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
  - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilization functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
  - When ESP® is activated, the Pro agility function will be selected in the drive program [RACE]. The Master function will be selected automatically when ESP® is switched to SPORT [ESP SPORT] or is switched off [ESP OFF].
- Real Performance Sound
- Suspension
- Steering

ⓘ You can set the drive program characteristics via the multimedia system (⟶ page 310).

ⓘ You can adjust certain agility functions of AMG DYNAMICS using the AMG steering-wheel buttons.

Notes on the roof load display

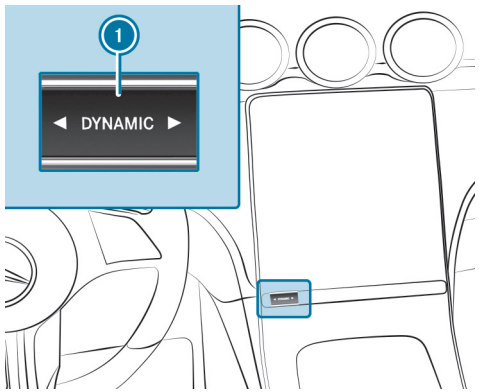
Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the [roof] symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS ARE AFFECTED:

- Drive program [S] Sport
- Drive program [I*] Individual with the ESP® setting Sport

Selecting a drive program

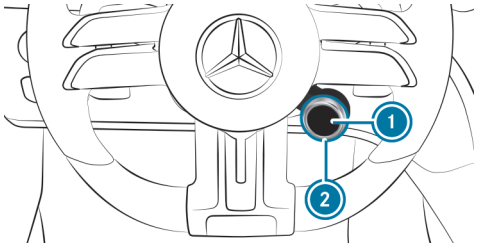


► Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) on the left or right.
The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ In the drive program, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or unavailable. When you select the drive program, a confirmation prompt will therefore appear on the central display before the drive program is activated.

Selecting a drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

SELECTION WITH THE RIGHT-HAND AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON



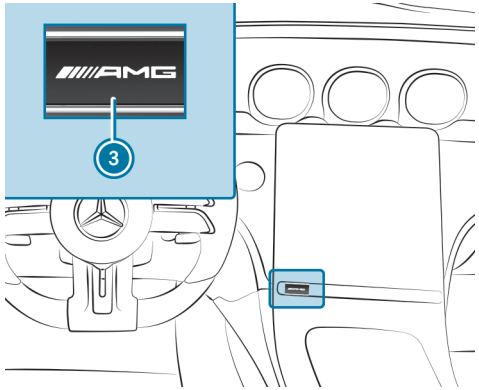
- Turn rotary switch (2).

  The selected drive program will appear on display button (1) and on the driver display.

ⓘ Individual drive programs might not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 310).

- **To select the drive program : press display button (1).**

SELECTION VIA THE CENTRAL DISPLAY (MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



- Press button (3) and select the drive program via the central display (→ page 310).

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » DYNAMIC SELECT

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

- Select Individual.
- Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ Info

► Select Vehicle.

The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ Info

► Select Engine.

The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

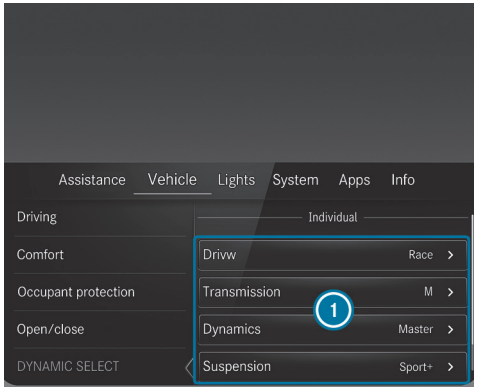
ⓘ The warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings Vehicle DYNAMIC SELECT

SETTING THE INDIVIDUAL DRIVE PROGRAM USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

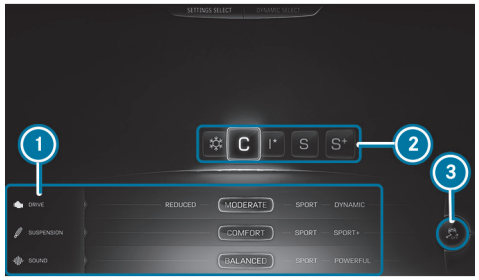


(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

1 Drive program settings

► Select the appropriate setting option.

SETTING DRIVE PROGRAMS USING THE AMG BUTTON



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

1 AMG drive program settings

2 Drive programs

3 ESP® (⟶ page 346)

► Press the AMG button in the center console.

► Select Individual.

► Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

SETTING OPTIONS FOR THE DRIVE PROGRAMS (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- AMG DYNAMICS:
  Basic/Advanced/Pro/Master

- Suspension:
  Comfort/Sport/Sport+
- Sound:
  Balanced/Powerful
- Drive (can only be set in the I* Individual drive program):
  Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic/Race
- Transmission:
  M/D

The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually. The setting mode for the drive programs can also be called up by pressing and holding the current configuration in selection area 2.

FURTHER SETTING OPTIONS

- Setting ESP®

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ► If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

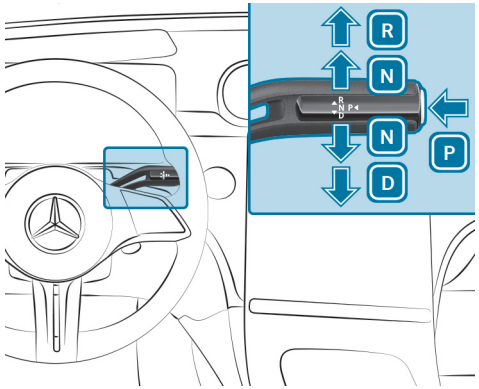
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

The DIRECT SELECT lever allows you to change transmission position at a standstill with the brake pedal pressed. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.



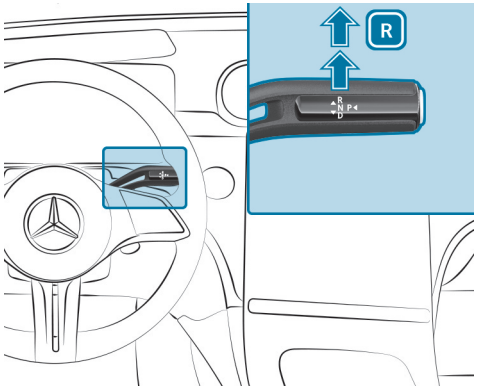
P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



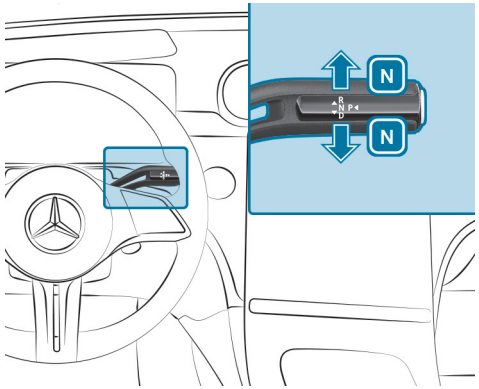
- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the first point of resistance.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL N

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g.to push it or tow it away.

PROCEED AS FOLLOWS IF YOU WANT THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL N, EVEN IF THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF OR THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED:

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

The message Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P appears on the driver display.

If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will remain in neutral N.
Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: Make sure that a vehicle key or Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and that the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

IF THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DOES NOT STAY IN NEUTRAL N:

- Restart the vehicle and repeat the procedure.

PARK POSITION P WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE RE-ENGAGED AS SOON AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch to transmission position D or R.
- You press the button P.

ENGAGING PARK POSITION P

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

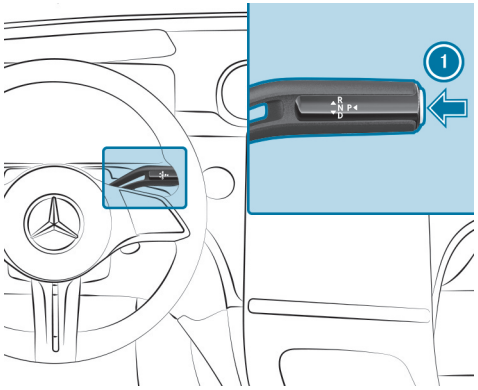
► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.



- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (⟶ page 327).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press the button (1).
  When the transmission position display P is shown, park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Depending on the respective situation, it may take a short while before P engages. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

PARK POSITION P WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position D or R and slow it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, slow the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Automatic engagement of park position P is required for the vehicle.

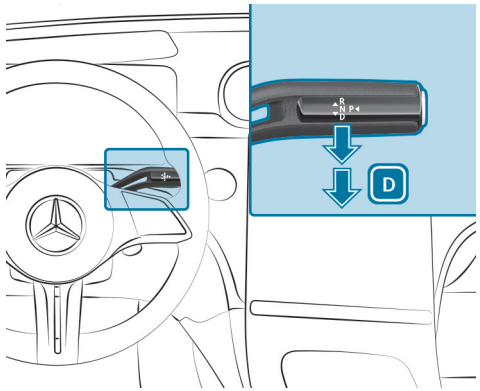
To maneuver with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the first point of resistance.

WHEN THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION IS IN TRANSMISSION POSITION D, IT WILL SHIFT GEARS AUTOMATICALLY. THIS DEPENDS, AMONG OTHER THINGS, ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The vehicle speed

Rocking the vehicle free

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper shifting

If you engage transmission position D or R without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will roll or crawl. When the accelerator pedal is pressed, the vehicle accelerates immediately in the corresponding direction.

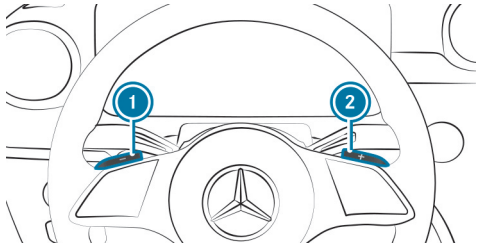
There is a risk of an accident. Particular attentiveness is required in these situations if the potential for risks is to be avoided.

- Only in exceptional cases – for example, when rocking the vehicle free – should you shift between transmission positions D and R without pressing the brake pedal.
- In all other situations, change transmission position only when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is pressed.

Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free when stationary, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down without pressing the brake pedal to shift back and forth between transmission positions D and R.

Manual shifting



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can shift it manually with the steering wheel paddle shifters. Where permissible, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on which steering wheel paddle shifter is pulled.

YOU HAVE TWO OPTIONS FOR MANUALLY SHIFTING THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

The gears will shift automatically when manual shifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

- **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1 or 2.
  Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show M and the current gear.

ⓘ Various factors will determine how long manual shifting remains activated.

MANUAL SHIFTING CAN BE DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

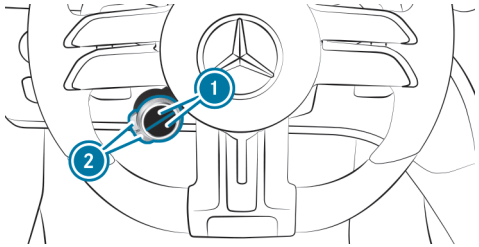
- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position D is engaged again
- Driving style

- **To shift up:** pull the steering wheel paddle shifter 2.
- **To shift down:** pull the steering wheel paddle shifter 1.
- **To deactivate:** pull and hold the steering wheel paddle shifter 2.
  The transmission position display will show D.

ⓘ You can activate or deactivate manual shifting permanently in the multimedia system.

Manual shifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

ⓘ You can also permanently activate and deactivate manual shifting via the multimedia system (⟶ page 310).



► Press the upper or lower display button (1) until the display button shows the symbol [D] or [M].

ⓘ The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. Display of the functions and their order can be adjusted in the multimedia system (⟶ page 303).

► **To activate/deactivate:** press corresponding button (2).

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED TRANSMISSION POSITION:

- [M] (red): manual shifting
- [D] (blue): automatic transmission

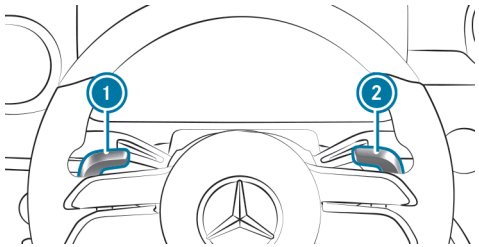
SHIFTING UP AND DOWN

NOTE
Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late

The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.

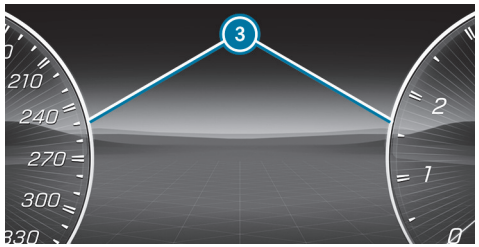
The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.

► Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the tachometer.



► **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2).

► **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (1).



If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters. In this case, segments (3) will light up red on the driver display.

Permanently activating/deactivating manual shifting

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

► Permanently activate or deactivate the function.

Gearshift recommendation

When manual shifting is activated, gearshift recommendation will assist you in adopting an economical driving style.



- When gearshift recommendation (1) appears on the driver display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Gliding mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, gliding mode helps you reduce fuel consumption.

GLIDING MODE IS CHARACTERIZED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The combustion engine will switch off according to the driving situation. All vehicle functions will remain active.
- The transmission position display [D] is shown in green.

GLIDING MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program [E] is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road layout is suitable, e.g.no steep gradients or tight bends.
- There is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch and no bicycle rack installed.
- The state of charge for the battery is sufficient.
- You do not press the accelerator or brake pedal (except for gentle braking).

ⓘ Gliding mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in drive program [I*].

Gliding mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

GLIDING MODE MAY ALSO BE INHIBITED BY THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:

- Uphill gradient
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Altitude
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine

- Traffic situation

Function of glide mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

When you drive in glide mode, the  symbol will appear on the driver display and the combustion engine will be switched off. All the vehicle functions will remain active.

GLIDE MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program  is selected with the "Moderate" or "Reduced" drive setting.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight curves.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that drive is provided to all four wheels. In conjunction with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel starts spinning due to a lack of road grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident, nor can it override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC serves solely as an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tires with the M+S marking, with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ► Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ► To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

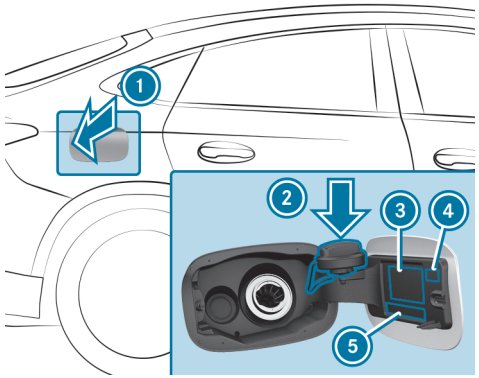
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Otherwise engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Fuel type

► Press in the center of the rear area of the fuel filler flap 1.

► Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

► Insert the fuel filler cap from above into the bracket 2.

- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap (1).

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ► On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ► Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ► In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

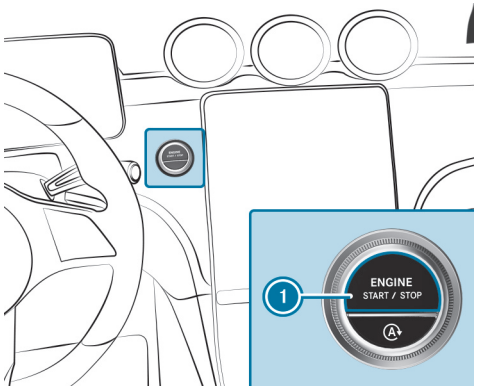
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- Slow the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P with the vehicle stationary and the brake pedal depressed (→ page 315).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Exit and then lock the vehicle.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes as long as the driver's door is closed.

Automatic vehicle shut-off upon locking

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic shut-off function.

IF YOU EXIT A VEHICLE IN A STATE OF OPERATIONAL READINESS, THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF WHEN LOCKED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle has been switched on or started.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked using the lock button on the tailgate.

The vehicle remains started if it is not locked as described after leaving the vehicle. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Automatic vehicle shut-off after a specific period of time

When the vehicle has been started, the following display message will appear on the driver display when you exit the vehicle or following a certain amount

of time in transmission position P : Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins

The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total holding time of 20 minutes.

To avoid automatic shut-off after a certain period of time, acknowledge the corresponding message on the central display of the multimedia system.

THE VEHICLE REMAINS STARTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the vehicle is not locked as described after exiting
- if automatic shut-off is not indicated by the display message
- if automatic shut-off after a certain period of time has been deactivated via the corresponding message on the central display

In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Garage door opener (HomeLink®)

PROGRAMMING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

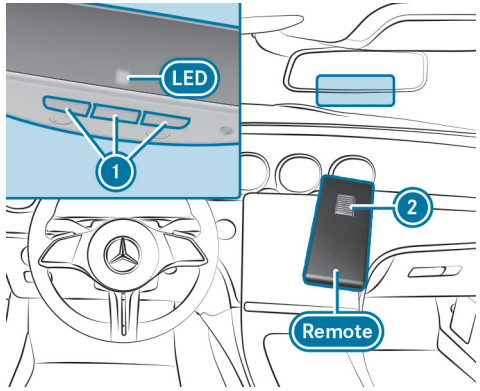
ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the door's range of movement.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The original remote control for the garage door is used.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



► **Programming procedure:** press one of the buttons to be programmed (1) and then release it.

If the selected button is not programmed, the LED flashes slowly in orange.

ⓘ To reprogram a button that has already been programmed, press the corresponding button until the LED starts to flash slowly in orange. This may take up to 20 seconds.

► Point the remote control from a distance of between 2 in (5 cm) and 12 in (30 cm) underneath the mirror towards button (1).

► Press and hold the button (2) on the remote control until you observe one of the following:

- The LED lights up continuously in green. Programming is complete.
- The LED flashes in green. Programming was successful.

ⓘ It may take up to 20 seconds for the LED to light up continuously in green.

The selected HomeLink® button is now programmed.

► **To test the programming:** press and hold the HomeLink® button for two seconds.

► Release the HomeLink® button and, after three seconds, press and hold it again for two seconds.

► Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

ⓘ If you have a fixed-code or QuickTrain garage door system, pressing the programmed HomeLink® button opens or closes the garage door.
If the garage door is not working and the LED is flashing rapidly, you must perform a rolling code synchronization (⟶ page 331).

PERFORMING A ROLLING CODE SYNCHRONIZATION (IF REQUIRED)

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside of the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, however, has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

If the garage door is not working and the indicator lamp in the inside mirror is flashing rapidly, your garage door system operates with rolling code. In this case, you must perform a rolling code synchronization.

Information on rolling code synchronization: In the following steps, you must press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener in your garage. Please note that the names of the buttons may vary depending on the respective manufacturer. For more information, refer to the operating instructions for the respective garage door opener.

- Have someone assist you to ensure that the steps can be carried out easier and faster.
- You may need a ladder or something of similar stability to help you reach the buttons. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform these steps!
- Certain timings must be observed for the following steps. You may have to practice these steps multiple times.

► Find the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener in the garage.

The shape and color of the buttons vary depending on the respective manufacturer.

► Press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button.

An indicator lamp may begin flashing depending on the manufacturer of the garage door opener.

► Within 30 seconds, press and hold the HomeLink® button in the vehicle for three seconds.

- Press the HomeLink® button again and hold pressed for three seconds.
- Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

  Rolling code synchronization is now complete. HomeLink® should now activate your garage door equipped with a rolling code.

Please note that some garage door openers may require the HomeLink® button to be pressed for different lengths of time during the synchronization process. Refer to the respective garage door manufacturer's instruction manual.
More information can be found on the https://www.homelink.com

TROUBLESHOOTING PROBLEMS WHEN PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

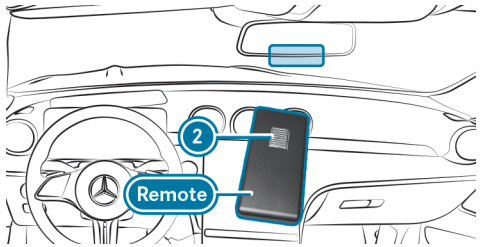
ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

- Ensure that the remote control used for programming is approved by the manufacturer of the garage door opener and activates the door.



- Replace the batteries in the remote control.
- Hold the remote control at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 2 in (5 cm) and 12 in (30 cm).

  Hold each position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold the remote control at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. Maintain each position for at least 25 seconds.
- On remote controls that only transmit for a limited period, press the button (2) on the remote control again before transmission ends.

SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:

- **United States (U.S.):** call the free HomeLink® hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- online at https://www.homelink.com

DELETING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

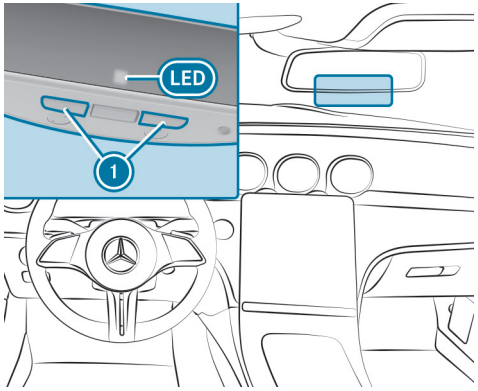
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPERATE THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ► Press and hold the outer buttons (1).
  The LED lights up in orange.
- ► As soon as the LED starts flashing rapidly in green, release the buttons (1).
  This may take up to 10 seconds.
  The entire memory has been deleted.

SPECIAL PROGRAMMING MODES (IF REQUIRED)

⚠ **DANGER**
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPERATE THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside of the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, however, has not been started.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

D-mode: A special programming mode is required for some devices available on the market. Only use this mode if expressly stated in the programming instructions in the operating manual for the device or on the https://www.homelink.com.

Electric parking brake

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC APPLICATION)

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION [P] AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 337).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is idle for a long period.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** The electric parking brake is also applied in the following situations:
  - Following completion of a parking procedure.
  - If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, red indicator lamp [PARK] (USA) or [(P)] (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE)

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position [D] or [R] and you depress the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position [P] to [D] or [R] on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position [R], the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver has fastened the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 121).

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:
  - The transmission is shifted from park position [P] to another transmission position.

When the electric parking brake is released, red indicator lamp [PARK] (USA) or [(P)] (Canada) on the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

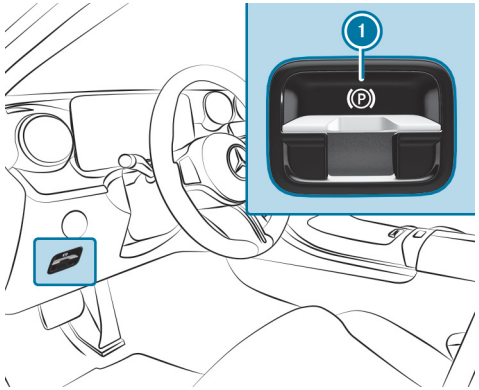
► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

APPLYING

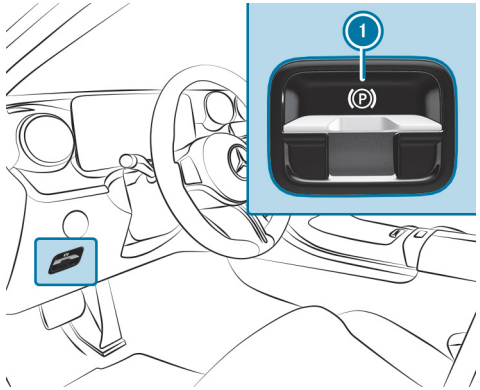


► When the vehicle is stationary, push handle (1).

Red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

The electric parking brake is only securely applied if red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) is lit steadily.

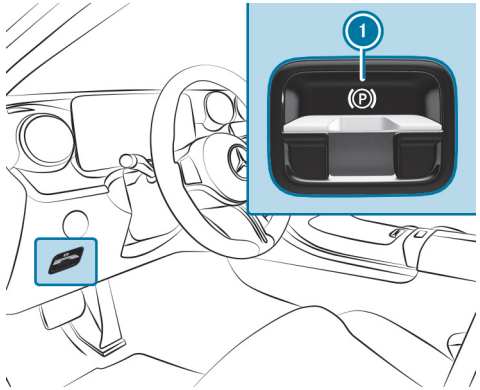
RELEASING



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).

  Red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (Canada) on the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).

  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message Release Parking Brake is displayed the red PARK (USA) or (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. Red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

If an impact is detected with tow-away protection enabled in the vehicle and collision detection is active, a message is displayed in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

YOU WILL THEN RECEIVE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged
- The force of the impact

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- The parked vehicle is moved, forexample in a double-decker garage.
- The locked vehicle is parked in a car wash.

Deactivate tow-away protection to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (⟶ page 339).

If the battery is heavily discharged, the collision detection function is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is parked to facilitate the next engine start.

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, forexample, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- in the event of an impact involving the other party at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

Settings Vehicle Open/Close Vehicle Protection

- Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE COLLISION PHOTOS FUNCTION

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- Activate or deactivate Collision Photos.

A maximum of three incidents can be recorded. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos from the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

TRANSFERRING COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

- Select Upload Collision Photos.
- Select Upload Automatically.
- Scan the QR code generated on the central display using the Mercedes-Benz App.

  The collision photos will be uploaded to Mercedes-Benz in encrypted format.

In the Mercedes-Benz App, you can view the collision photos on all devices that were used to scan the QR code.

COPYING THE COLLISION PHOTOS TO A USB FLASH DRIVE

- Connecting a USB flash drive (⟶ page 599).
- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Copy (USB).

  All collision photos will be copied to the USB flash drive.

Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

DELETING COLLISION PHOTOS

- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Delete.

  All collision photos will be deleted.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

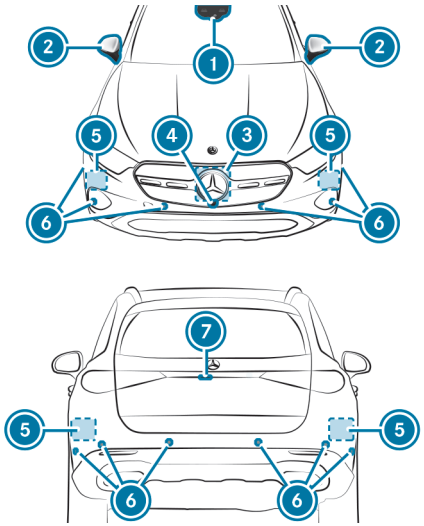
Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- ► Have damage to the bumpers, radiator shell or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windshield repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras, as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1 Multifunction camera
2 Cameras in the outside mirrors
3 Front radar
4 Front camera
5 Corner radars
6 Ultrasonic sensors
7 Reversing camera

In particular, keep the sensor and camera areas free of dirt, ice or slush (⟶ page 629). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept clear. Do not attach additional license plate bracket, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windshield repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (⟶ page 343)
- BAS (⟶ page 344)
- ESP® (⟶ page 345)
- ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (⟶ page 346)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 348)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (⟶ page 348)
- EBD (⟶ page 350)
- STEER CONTROL Steering Assist (⟶ page 350)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 351)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 352)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 352)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 354)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 382)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (⟶ page 393)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 393)
- AMG Launch Control (⟶ page 394)

- DRIFT MODE (⟶ page 396)

DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 357)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (⟶ page 363)
- Route-based speed adaptation (⟶ page 364)
- DSR (⟶ page 366)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 377)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 368)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 370)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 372)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 366)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 387)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 391)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (⟶ page 128)

ⓘ Availability of some functions or subfunctions of the Driving Assistance Package will depend on the respective equipment or country of use. The range of functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE WITHOUT THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, ALBEIT WITH RESTRICTED FUNCTIONALITY:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Active Brake Assist
- Active Emergency Stop Assist
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning
- Active Lane Keeping Assist

PARKING SYSTEMS

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 398)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 400)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 411)
- Memory Parking Assist (⟶ page 419)
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist (⟶ page 423)

ⓘ Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

Function of ABS

THE ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) REGULATES THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL DRIVING SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).

- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS

Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select drive program .

THE ABS CONTROL FUNCTION IS MODIFIED WHEN YOU CHANGE TO AN OFF-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAM:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h). At higher speeds, ABS regulates the brake pressure (⟶ page 343).
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) CAN MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads
- When braking

IF THE VEHICLE DEVIATES FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILIZE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are individually braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED, THE OFF WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP CONTINUOUSLY:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, ESP® CAN BE SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a fault.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 851)
- Display messages (⟶ page 790)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

If you select drive program , a special ETS/4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is automatically activated.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (⟶ page 305).

FUNCTION OF ESP® (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

YOU CAN SELECT BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING MODES OF THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

ESP® MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h), if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- When there is a strong crosswind and a driving speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h).

ESP® CAN STABILIZE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® SPORT or ESP® OFF was selected before the engine was switched off.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR MORE WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ESP® SPORT

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

► Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the OFF and ESP SPORT warning lamps light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp flashes. ESP® then only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT ALSO HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilization of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is switched off, the OFF and ESP OFF warning lamps light up continuously.

DEACTIVATING ESP® HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilization of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

ⓘ Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

IT MAY BE BEST TO ACTIVATE ESP® SPORT OR DEACTIVATE ESP® IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the [ESP] warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

OBSERVE THE DISPLAY MESSAGES AND INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS WHICH ARE DISPLAYED:

- Indicator and warning lamps (⟶ page 851)
- Display messages (⟶ page 790)

ETS/4ETS (ELECTRONIC TRACTION SYSTEM)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DETECTS SUDDEN GUSTS OF SIDE WIND AND HELPS THE DRIVER TO KEEP THE VEHICLE IN THE LANE:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist operates at vehicle speeds between approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when you are driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The system stabilizes the vehicle by applying the brakes to specific wheels on one side.

FUNCTION OF ESP® TRAILER STABILIZATION

WARNING
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

► Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

WHEN YOU ARE DRIVING WITH A TRAILER, ESP® TRAILER STABILIZATION CAN STABILIZE YOUR VEHICLE IF THE TRAILER BEGINS TO SWERVE FROM SIDE TO SIDE:

- ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h).
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of the brakes being applied to specific wheels on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the drive system output will also be reduced and the brakes will be applied to all wheels.

ESP® TRAILER STABILIZATION MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IF:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

Multimedia system:

ESP® can be activated/deactivated using quick access only when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

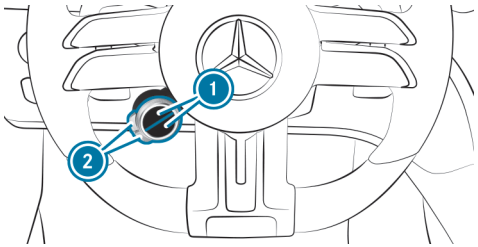
- Select ESP®.
- Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

SETTING ESP® WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (→ page 310).



- **To adjust ESP®:** press the upper or lower display button 1 repeatedly, until it displays the OFF symbol.

The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 303).

THE ROAD COLOR OF THE OFF BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT SETTING:

- OFF (blue): ESP® ON
- OFF (yellow): ESP® SPORT
- OFF (red): ESP® OFF

- **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press the button 2 when ESP® is activated.
  The road in the OFF button symbol lights up yellow.
  The OFF and ESP SPORT warning lamps appear on the driver display.
- **To deactivate ESP® : set** ESP® SPORT then press and hold the button 2.
  The road in the OFF button symbol lights up red.
  The OFF and ESP OFF warning lamps appear on the driver display.

If you switch off ESP OFF ESP® in drive program , AMG Dynamics automatically switches to the **Master** level.

- **To activate® ESP:** briefly press the button (2) when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated.
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up blue.
  The [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] warning lamps go out.

When the [!] symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, ESP® is faulty. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown on the driver display.

SETTING ESP® IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)
Multimedia system:
[⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

ESP® is always activated when the vehicle is started. The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up blue.

- **To set ESP® SPORT:** when ESP® is activated, briefly press [OFF] to change to the Sport program.
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up yellow.
- **To switch off ESP® :** set the ESP® SPORT program and press and hold [OFF] to switch off ESP®.
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up red. The [OFF] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps appear on the driver display.
- **To switch on ESP® :** in ESP® SPORT or when ESP® is switched off, briefly press [OFF].
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up blue.
  The [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] warning lamps go out.

ⓘ You can also set ESP® via the steering-wheel buttons (⟶ page 349).

Function of EBD

ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) IS HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a distinct steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: if you brake and both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface, you will receive a steering recommendation. If the vehicle is skidding, you will not receive a steering recommendation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the power steering continues to provide assistance.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION
The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g.,while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is merely an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle remaining safely at a standstill lies with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS
The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30 %.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ALSO DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION P AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.

- There is a system fault.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

► Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN STARTING OFF UPHILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The transmission position D or R for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST
ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g.on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the driver display shows the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!. You can acknowledge the message and take a break as necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last sensitivity level selected remains stored.



THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments of the circle (1) displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments (1) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

ⓘ Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, ATTENTION ASSIST features a distraction detection sub-function. This function is only available in conjunction with the driver camera.

DISTRACTION DETECTION

ATTENTION ASSIST can use the driver camera to detect when the driver takes their eyes off the road, therefore exhibiting distraction.

If the system detects driver distraction, the white message ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! appears after a few seconds and a warning tone sounds.

If the driver does not return their gaze to the road, the message is displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone sounds.

STATUS DISPLAY OF ATTENTION ASSIST

Yellow: distraction detection is malfunctioning. Observe the display messages.

Yellow: the system is not available. Observe the display messages.

White: the system is switched off (country-dependent).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.
- The distraction detection subfunction is available upwards of approx.12 mph (20 km/h).

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- if the clock is set to the incorrect time
- if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations
- if ESP® is not available

DISTRACTION DETECTION WILL ALSO NOT FUNCTION IF THE DRIVER CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE EYES OF THE DRIVER, DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOREXAMPLE:

- the driver's eyes are covered due to the steering column position, forexample
- poor ambient light
- certain types of eyeglasses or sunglasses
- the driver's line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision

Observe also the information on display messages shown on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS AND ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g.to change drivers or to take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings Assistance Assistance ATTENTION ASSIST

- Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- Select next to ATTENTION ASSIST.
- Select Standard or Sensitive.

ATTENTION ASSIST can also be switched on or off in the control center.

Speed control cruise control

FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

Forexample, the stored speed is not deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can set any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 341).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Gray: cruise control is selected but not yet activated or temporarily in passive mode.

Green: cruise control is activated.

A stored speed is shown below the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must change down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

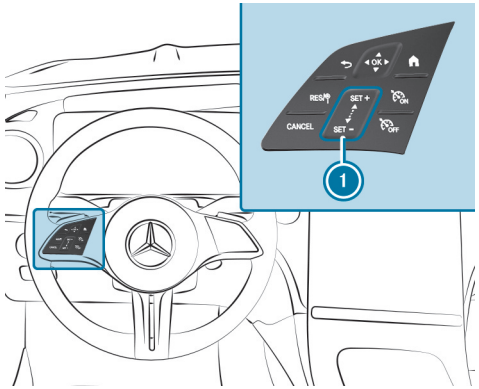
- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.
- When visibility is poor.

OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to stored speed
>
> If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.
>
> ► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position D.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control
1 SET + SET -	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
ON	Switches on cruise control
OFF	Switches off cruise control

To switch on cruise control:

► Press ON.

To activate cruise control:

► Press SET + or SET - on the control panel 1.
The current travel speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

► Press RES.
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:

- ► To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- ► To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- ► Briefly press SET+ or SET- on the control panel (1).

  THE STORED SPEED IS INCREASED OR DECREASED TO THE FOLLOWING VALUES DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT:

  - **mph:** the next value ending in 5
  - **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

- ► Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ► Press SET+ on the control panel (1).

Adopting a detected speed:

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver display:

- ► Press RES.

  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored, and the vehicle maintains this speed.

To deactivate cruise control:

- ► Press CANCEL.

To switch off cruise control:

- ► Press OFF.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC described for vehicles without Driving Assistance Package may be a Digital Extra (depending on the respective country of use) (⟶ page 92).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

AVAILABLE SPEED RANGE:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 130 mph (210 km/h)

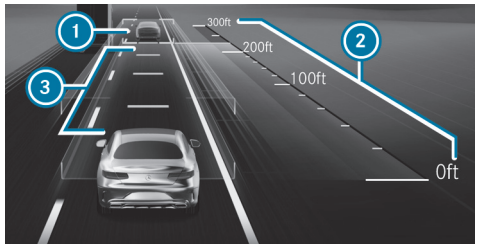
OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- adjusts the driving style according to the selected drive program
- initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

It is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in the Active Distance Assist menu. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behavior can be energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (⟶ page 365).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds if the system detects that the driver is touching the steering wheel. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, suchas a person in the vehicle path, a visual and audible warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).



Notifications on the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Vehicle in front
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, forexample, on UK highways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Gray: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and is highlighted on the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is grayed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance (3), the display appears briefly.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The Suspended message appears briefly on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:

- in snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- if there is swirling dust, e.g.when driving off road or on sandy surfaces.
- if the windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- if the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- in parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

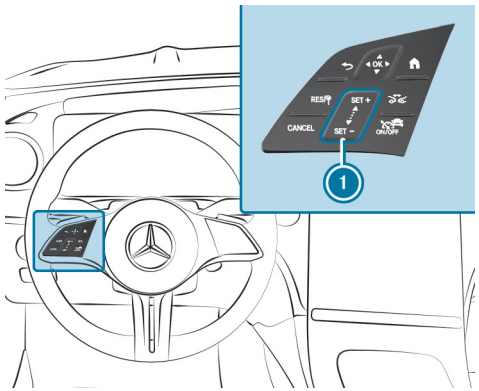
- in the case of speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the vehicle speed always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the vehicle speed to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All doors are closed.
- The radar sensor system check has been successfully completed.
- Snow chain mode is not active (⟶ page 664).
- DSR is deactivated (⟶ page 367).
- The drive program is switched off (⟶ page 305).



RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
1 SET + SET -	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
	Increases/decreases the specified distance
	Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continuously

► **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

► **Without stored speed:** press the control panel 1 at the top SET + or at the bottom SET - or press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

► **With stored speed:** press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPEED

► To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  • The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

► To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  • The stored speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

► Briefly press the top SET+ or bottom SET- of the control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

► Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

► Press the top SET+ of the control panel (1).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY

► Press the button ON/OFF.
  If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated using the button ON/OFF, the function remains deactivated when the vehicle is switched on again.

► To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC again, press the button ON/OFF.

ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

► To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press SET+, SET- or RES.

► To adopt the displayed speed restriction: press RES.
  The speed restriction shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when at a standstill.

PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

► Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
► Press RES.

or

► Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE TO THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

► Press .
  The notification appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.
  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ► Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

► Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- in the case of speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the vehicle speed always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the vehicle speed to the current traffic and weather conditions.

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (⟶ page 365). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not adopted.

Adjustment of the travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched to passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the stored speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Adjust your speed accordingly when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (⟶ page 382).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g.for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be unequivocally detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

► Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 365).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turn-offs
- Slip roads, also on highway service areas and rest areas
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic) (⟶ page 541)

THE SPEED IS ALSO REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles, and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver.
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- the road's course is not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample, at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- If transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Driving » Active Distance Assist

SELECTING A DRIVING STYLE

► Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 360).

SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

► Select Route Based or Speed limit.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed limit.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adjustment (→ page 364).

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST
Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separated roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).

ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST WILL ACTIVATE AUTOMATICALLY WHEN ALL THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- You are in a traffic jam on a highway or major high-speed road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (⟶ page 360).
- Active Brake Assist is available (⟶ page 377).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (⟶ page 370).
- You are traveling at a speed no greater than 35 mph (60 km/h).

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active, the status indicator will appear on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS
The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

FUNCTION OF THE DSR SYSTEM
DSR is a downhill driving assist function. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h). By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY

- If you are driving at a speed greater than 28 mph (45 km/h)
- If you change the drive program

The DSR Off message will appear on the driver display. The status display in the driver display goes out. You also hear a warning tone.

ⓘ DSR remains activated in the drive program.

INFORMATION ON DSR

WARNING
Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

- Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tires, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

Requirements:

- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.
  If the vehicle speed is too high, the Max. speed 40 km/h message appears on the driver display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control, variable limiter and recuperation level D Auto are switched off.

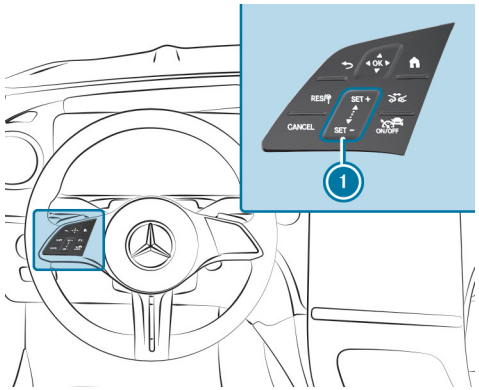
Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance

- Select DSR.
  A status display appears on the driver display when the function is activated.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).



- **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The target speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- At the top of the control panel (1), press SET +.
  The target speed is increased in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.
- **To decrease the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The target speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

► At the bottom of the control panel (1), press SET -.

The target speed is 1 mph (reduced in 1 km/h) increments.

The set target speed is indicated under the green status display DSR on the driver display.

ⓘ This may then be increased or decreased only upon reaching the set target speed.

Active Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

► Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.

► Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

► Steer according to traffic conditions.

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the respective country of use, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the center of the lane, forexample, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Gray: activated and in passive mode

Green: activated and active

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected

White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

During the transition from active mode to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown in gray on the driver display.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification (1) appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated (⟶ page 370).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g.when wearing gloves or if there is a steering cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- there is poor visibility, e.g.due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or dense shadows on the roadway.
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g.by a sticker.
- if there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, forexample, at roadworks or intersections
- if the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g.by dirt or snow
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected

- if the roadway is narrow and winding
- if there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers
- if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection has been correctly established

THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- in very tight bends or when turning off
- when crossing intersections
- at traffic circles or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tire pressure is too low

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Driving

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning may be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

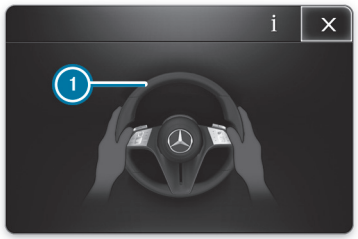
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

IF THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a while, or no steering movement has been detected for a prolonged period (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator pedal nor the brake pedal is depressed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system only monitors the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.
Observe also the instructions on touch detection of Active Steering Assist. (→ page 368)



ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:

- The indicator (1) appears on the driver display.
- In addition to the indicator (1), a warning tone sounds.
- The Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal message appears on the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate. A slight tensioning of the belt will also be generated as required.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. This generates jerky braking impulses.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: If possible, a lane change to the adjacent lane is performed (country-dependent). A lane change is only possible across one lane, and only to the outermost lane, not to the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country of use, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

YOU CAN CANCEL AN INTERVENTION BY ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS INITIATED BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Accelerating or braking: braking is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active.
- Steering: electric power steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked.

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

SYSTEM LIMITS

FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 357)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 368)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 372)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 391)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 377)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS INACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off (white status display).
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is not ready (gray status display).

Active Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident when changing lanes into an occupied adjacent lane

Active Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly determine whether the adjacent lane is free, in particular if vehicles are approaching at speeds that differ greatly to that of your own vehicle, or in the case of narrow vehicles (e.g. motorcycles).

A lane change can be initiated even if the adjacent lane is occupied.

► Ensure before initiating the lane change that the adjacent lane is clear, and that the action does not pose any danger to other road users.

► Pay attention to other road users when changing lanes.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to abrupt failure of the Active Lane Change Assist function

If the system limits for Active Lane Change Assist are reached, it can not be guaranteed that the system remains active.

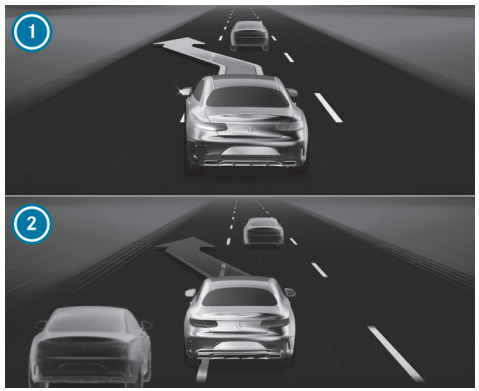
Active Lane Change Assist will then no longer provide any ancillary steering torque.

- Always perform and monitor the lane change with your hands on the steering wheel. Pay attention to the surrounding traffic conditions and intervene as required by steering and/or braking.

Active Lane Change Assist is activated via the turn signal indicator, and supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE MET FOR THIS FUNCTION:

- You are driving on a freeway or on a main road similar to a freeway.
- The travel speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).
- A dashed boundary marking separates the adjacent lane.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 376).
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are switched on and are active.



Indicators on the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Green arrow: lane change initiated
2 Red arrow: lane change canceled

If Active Lane Change Assist is available, the indicator appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the indicator appears with gray arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver activates the turn signal indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow next to the steering wheel symbol . In the Assistance menu, a green arrow 1 indicating the respective adjacent lane appears on the driver display. The Lane Change to the Left message, forexample, also appears.

If it is not possible to change lanes immediately after switching on the turn signal indicator because, forexample, an obstacle has been detected, the arrow next to the steering wheel symbol also flashes green. The adjacent lane continues to be monitored. When the lane becomes accessible, a lane change is carried out and the Lane Change to the Left message, forexample,

appears on the driver display. When the green arrows stop flashing, activate the lane change again.

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The environmental conditions change (e.g.obstacle detected).
- The driver steers too vigorously or steers in the opposite direction.
- The driver switches on the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as intended.

CANCELLATION OF ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST IS DISPLAYED AS FOLLOWS:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- In certain circumstances, a warning tone sounds.

AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrectly executed lane change

The system can initiate a lane change, despite the traffic situation being unsuitable or if the adjacent lane is not available, is unusable or is occupied.

► Monitor the traffic conditions at all times.

► Canceling the lane change as necessitated: grip the steering wheel or perform a light countersteering action and guide the vehicle back into its own lane.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incomplete lane change or failure to initiate a lane change

The system may not always clearly determine all situations in which a lane change is practical or necessary (e.g. the lane coming to an end).

In this case, no automatic lane change is initiated or is initiated too late and/or canceled.

► Monitor the traffic conditions at all times.

► Execute the lane change independently or implement preventative actions as required.

Automatic Lane Change is a subfunction of Active Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate, as well as its subsequent execution.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly and returning the vehicle to its lane.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE:

- The conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Automatic Lane Change is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 376).
- You are driving on a freeway or on a main road similar to a freeway, in a country for which this function is approved.
- The road currently being traveled allows lane changes. There are no tight bends, forexample.
- The travel speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 85 mph (140 km/h).

ⓘ If you are not in a country for which this function is approved, the menu item for Automatic Lane Change will not be available in the multimedia system.

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN INITIATE AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The set desired speed for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be reached due to a slower vehicle in front.
- There is little traffic, and the set desired speed for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be achieved in a slower lane.
- A lane change is necessary to follow the route entered in the navigation system or the road currently being navigated. The lane change can already take place before the prompt to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the lane being traveled in is about to end.
- You are in the slowest lane.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST DOES NOT PERFORM AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE:

- If the vehicle is already in a lane which should be used to follow the route entered in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the adjacent lane is about to end.
- On some route sections, no lane change is initiated to the slowest lanes.
- If the driver has canceled an Automatic Lane Change, no lane change will be initiated in this direction for a certain period of time. The Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in a given direction or has changed lanes themselves, no lane change is initiated in the opposite direction for a certain period of time. The Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.

The same cancellation conditions apply to the Automatic Lane Change as to the lane change initiated by the driver with Active Lane Change Assist.

IN ADDITION, THE AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE CAN BE CANCELED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES IN PARTICULAR:

- During the lane change, the system detects a construction site separated by traffic cones, in its own or in the adjacent lane.
- The system detects that the reason for a lane change no longer exists.

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY
If the Automatic Lane Change is available, in place of the indicator, the indicator appears in green.

If the Automatic Lane Change is available, but not all conditions for activation of the function are currently fulfilled, the **A**- symbols are shown in gray. In certain countries, only one **A** can be shown in gray. The Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction. This will be implemented, forexample, if the driver has canceled an Automatic Lane Change or has initiated a lane change themselves.

If the system deems a lane change appropriate and has to adjust the travel speed accordingly, the green **A** flashes on the side to which a lane change is to take place.

When the Automatic Lane Change is initiated, the driver display shows a vehicle with an arrow pointing to the adjacent lane to which the lane change is to take place, and a warning tone sounds. In addition, the reason for a lane change, forexample an overtaking maneuver, may be shown.

If the Automatic Lane Change is canceled, the **A** on the side towards which a lane change was to take place is shown in red on the display . Under certain circumstances, warning messages may also be displayed and an additional warning tone sounded.

SYSTEM LIMITS
For Active Lane Change Assist, the system limits of Active Steering Assist apply (⟶ page 368).

IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (⟶ page 341).
- The exterior lighting indicates a defect.
- The system does not recognize a suitable road, e.g.in narrow bends.
- The vehicle is within a construction site.

AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE MAY BE INOPERATIVE OR IMPAIRED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, AND MAY LEAD TO LANE CHANGES BEING INITIATED ERRONEOUSLY:

- The vehicle is in front of or within a construction site and/or the system has detected a construction site separated by traffic cones.
- The vehicle is within a section with temporary lane closures or lane openings.
- The system can no longer detect the lane marking correctly.
- It is raining heavily.
- Another vehicle changes to the same lane simultaneously, e.g.incoming traffic from slip roads.

ⓘ Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).

SETTING ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Settings » Assistance » Driving » Active Lane Change Assist

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST WITHOUT AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE
► Select between the On or Off setting options.

If Active Steering Assist was switched off, then Active Lane Change Assist is inoperative.

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST WITH AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE

► Select from the setting options Off, Manual Initiation or Manual and Automatic Initiation.

If Active Steering Assist was switched off, then Active Lane Change Assist is inoperative.

Alternatively, automatic Lane Change Assist can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

Further information on automatic lane change (⟶ page 372).

Active Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

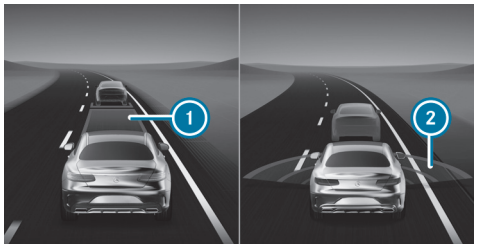
ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Active Steering Assist (country-dependent):** Evasive Steering Assist

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up.



Notification on the driver display in the Assistance menu

(1) Distance insufficient
(2) Red radar waves

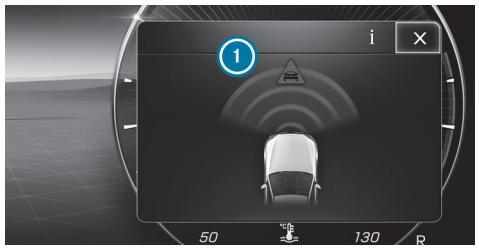
In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front (1) is displayed in red. If you continue to reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves (2) appear in front of your vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the respective country of use, an additional haptic warning is given in the form of gentle, repeated seat belt tensioning on the driver's side.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and the distance warning lamp are activated simultaneously with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-based brake force boosting is implemented. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



(1) If autonomous braking or situation-based brake force boosting is implemented, the pop-up appears in the driver display and then automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the range of functions is restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable due to soiled or damaged sensors or a malfunction, or if the range of functions is restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears on the driver display.

Observe also the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges.

COLLISION WARNING
The collision warning function can assist you in the following situations from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), with an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp [⚠].

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION
From a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function can intervene in the following situations.

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

SITUATION-BASED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING
From a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-based brake force boosting can intervene in the following situations.

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead

- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

CANCELING A BRAKING INTERVENTION BY ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKING INTERVENTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- Releasing the brake pedal

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKING INTERVENTION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

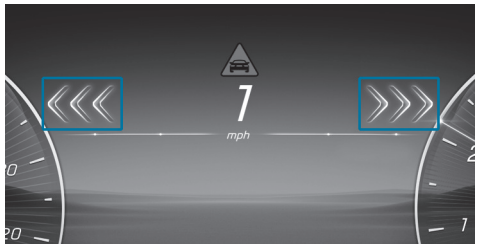
- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

REACTION TO ONCOMING ROAD USERS (VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE ONLY)

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CAN ALSO REACT TO DETECTED ONCOMING ROAD USERS:

- Reaction up to a speed of approximately 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Warning of oncoming road users through the warning tone and the distance warning lamp
- Autonomous braking intervention in order to reduce the severity of an accident

INTERSECTION START-OFF FUNCTION (VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE ONLY)



If a risk of collision with crossing traffic is detected when moving off or traveling at walking pace, three red arrows light up consecutively on the driver display in the direction of the crossing road user, together with the distance warning lamp . If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows begin to flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning, acceleration can be restricted or autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. Autonomous braking can also prevent you from moving off and keep the vehicle stationary. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance

warning lamp [ ] and the warning tone are activated simultaneously with the braking action.

If autonomous braking or situation-based brake force boosting is implemented, a pop-up appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

If Active Brake Assist is set to Late , the visual only warning stage and restriction of potential acceleration are deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, a visual warning can still be initiated, a warning tone issued and autonomous braking implemented.

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ► End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ► Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles
- Additional steering assistance as support upon detection of an evasive maneuver
- Activation via abrupt steering movement during an evasive maneuver
- Assistance during evasive action and subsequent straightening of the vehicle
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 68 mph (110 km/h)

The steering support from Evasive Steering Assist can be canceled at any time by countersteering.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Full system performance remains unavailable for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the range of functions remains restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp [ ] can also be shown on the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, in direct sunlight or in varying light conditions
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered (→ page 341).
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range

- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- On bends with a tight radius

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When switching off the Active Brake Assist, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and the Active Evasive Steering Assist are switched off.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears on the status bar of the driver display. Depending on the country and vehicle's equipment, the system will be switched back on when the vehicle is next started.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

SETTING WARNING TIMING

▶ Select ⚙ alongside Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 92).

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed limits and no-overtaking zones on the driver display.

Speed limits can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with additional functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red traffic lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and evaluates traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g.in wet conditions).

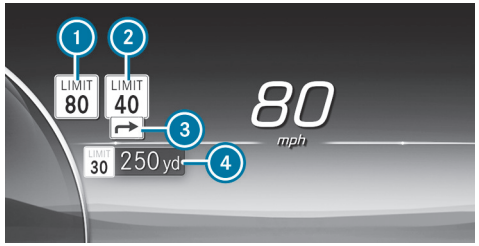
Traffic Sign Assist only shows selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits are always prioritized over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed suitable for the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example

1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction
4. Speed limits up ahead

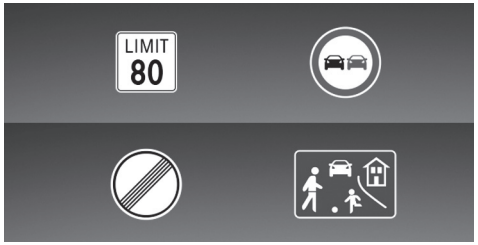
Speed limits are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, forexample. The head-up display can only show a maximum of one traffic sign with a speed limit. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, forexample when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed restriction 1 is always transmitted to cruise control or to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions

- residential streets
- recommended speeds



Detected traffic signs (examples)

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ALSO DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS (3), FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital road map of the navigation system. When you leave or enter municipal boundaries or change roads, on a freeway exit or slip road forexample, or after you turn at a intersection, this means that the screen on the driver display can be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 41).

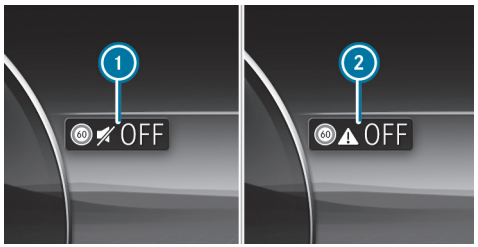
If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g.due to a lack of signage, the [ ] indicator appears on the driver display.

Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. The [ ] indicator is shown permanently in the vehicle when traveling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or because the windshield is dirty, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp [ ] also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

ⓘ Observe also the information on display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 790).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED
The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set the extent to which the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or in the settings you can select whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display or as a combination of a visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indicator on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

1 Visual warning only
2 Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed warning, as well as the option to set the timing of the deployment stages from which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

Warning at no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive down a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, forexample, on freeway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. In this case, the sign must be unambiguous, forexample, if the system detects more than one stop sign, or if a stop sign is confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red traffic lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive through a red traffic light unintentionally.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED:

- Several traffic lights are detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

ⓘ Where available, you can turn the warnings on and off in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under Further Warnings(⟶ page 386).

TRAILER OPERATION

ⓘ Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 428).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the central display shows the prompt regarding the type of trailer and its maximum permissible speed (⟶ page 432).

The driver is solely responsible for ensuring that the maximum permissible speed is adapted manually in the Trailer Type category.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G.REGARDING:

- maximum design speed or maximum permissible speed

- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driver's license
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed control during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

The system can take into account additional signs for the vehicle combination regarding speed limits and clear road traffic rules (country-dependent).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the manufacturer's Operator's Manual.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if visibility is poor, e.g.due to inadequate illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if there is soiling on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, inadequately illuminated or askew
- active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all, due to technical factors suchas transmission frequency
- if the information on the navigation system's digital road map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date
- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g.traffic signs at roadworks, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings are different from those encountered as standard
- if the signage, road markings or road layout are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g.at or after roadworks
- after sharp turns and in tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision
- if you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED WARNING

► Switch off Speed Limit Warning .

Following country-specific legislation, the speed warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.

CHANGING THE TYPE OF SPEED WARNING

► Change the warning to Visual or Visual & Audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the exceeded speed at which the warning is issued.

► Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate Further Warnings.

The available functions are switched on or off.

SETTING THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

► Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

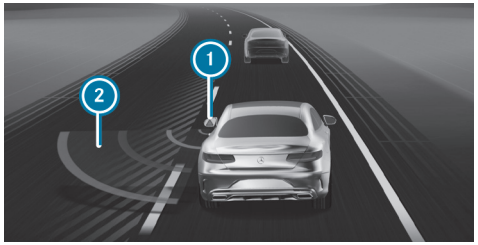
Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) alongside your vehicle.

The systems can detect vehicles traveling from speeds of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range. They are only an aid and are not a substitute for driver attention.

STATUS INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

 **Gray:** The system is activated but inoperative.

 **Green:** The system is activated and operational.



Notifications on the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Warning lamp in the exterior mirror
2 Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the Assistance menu, the lamp in exterior mirror 1 also lights up in red and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range and you activate the turn signal indicators in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding outside mirror. Red radar waves 2 are displayed next to your vehicle in the assistance graphic.

If the turn indicator remains on, the display in the exterior mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).

EXIT WARNING

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

► Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitored range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding exterior mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting: the Warning Support of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (⟶ page 256).

The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

The exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. If a door is opened when the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning is active again for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR:

- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- In poor visibility, e.g.owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g.bicycles or motorcycles
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the center of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar structural borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g.trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are shaded by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

BRAKE APPLICATION FUNCTION IN ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST

The brake application function is only available for vehicles with Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) - 37 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 125 mph (200 km/h).

WARNING
Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ► Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ► Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognize the dangers (⟶ page 387).

EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION WHICH IS NOT APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g.crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- An approaching vehicle leaves too little lateral distance between you.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g.ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.
- Transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT ASSIST OR ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings Assistance Collision Avoidance

- Activate or deactivate Active Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle using the multifunction camera (→ page 341).

It can prevent you from departing your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, with an additional warning via haptic response from the steering wheel.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You run over this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the turn signal indicators, no steering intervention will be effected on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you leave your lane without activating the turn signal indicators, but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, forexample another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention is effected regardless of the turn signal indicators.



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE NOTIFICATION 1 APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the system within approximately three minutes, without any steering implemented from the driver.

You can set sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings, or to continuous lane markings (→ page 393) only.

If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of drowsiness, the highest sensitive setting is selected automatically (→ page 352).

STATUS DISPLAYS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tire pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off automatically.

Yellow: A fault has occurred. Observe any display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. If a haptic warning is also issued through the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the relevant side is shown in red.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: If both lane markings are shown in red on the status display at the same time, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (⟶ page 370).



Notifications on the driver display in the Assistance menu

If one of your front wheels runs over a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the Assistance menu of the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

A COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION MAY NOT BE EFFECTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, HOWEVER, A WARNING MAY BE ISSUED THROUGH THE STEERING WHEEL:

- with a deliberate steering, braking or accelerating action.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g.ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection has been correctly established

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- in poor visibility conditions, e.g.due to inadequate road illumination, rapidly changing light and shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if there is soiling on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if the bumper is dirty in the area around the radar sensors, or if the sensors are damaged or obscured
- If there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible, forexample, in a construction area
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g.lanes branch off, cross one another or merge into one another
- if the roadways are very narrow and winding

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 341).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via quick-access.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- Select ☼.
- Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

- Select Advanced Support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function must be activated for vehicles without Driving Assistance Package for Emergency Stop Assist to be available in full measure.
Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 370).

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

THE DAMPING IS SET INDIVIDUALLY FOR EACH WHEEL AND IS AFFECTED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- the road surface conditions
- the vehicle load
- the drive program selected
- the driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using DYNAMIC SELECT.

AMG RIDE CONTROL

FUNCTION OF AMG RIDE CONTROL
AMG RIDE CONTROL is an electronically controlled damping system for improved driving comfort and increased driving safety.

THE DAMPING IS ADJUSTED INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH WHEEL AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- driving style, e.g. sporty
- road condition, e.g. undulations
- individual selection of **COMFORT**, **SPORT** or **SPORT +**

The suspension tuning depends on the selected drive program.

In each drive program, you can also select the tuning individually using the AMG steering wheel button (⟶ page 394). After every change of drive program, automatic suspension tuning is active again.

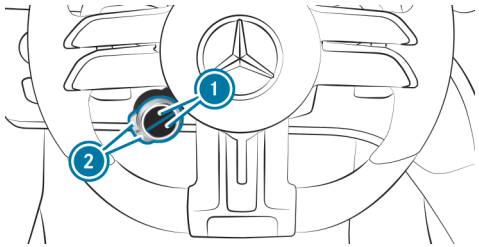
ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

SELECTING SUSPENSION TUNING WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (⟶ page 310).

YOU CAN SELECT FROM THREE DIFFERENT SUSPENSION SETTINGS:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** ensures a very firm suspension setting.



► Press the upper or lower (1) display button repeatedly, until it displays the [ ] symbol.

ⓘ The symbol is hidden if it is not shown on the display button. Display of the functions and their order can be adjusted in the multimedia system (⟶ page 303).

► Press corresponding button (2).

The selected suspension setting is shown on the driver display as a message.

THE [ ] SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED MODE:

- [ ] (blue): COMFORT
- [ ] (yellow): SPORT
- [ ] (red): SPORT +

AMG Launch Control

INFORMATION ON AMG LAUNCH CONTROL

ⓘ AMG Launch Control is only available for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.

AMG Launch Control enables optimum vehicle acceleration from a standstill. This requires a road surface with suitable grip, and the tires and vehicle must also be in good condition.

AMG Launch Control may not be used during normal operation on regular roads. AMG Launch Control may only be activated and used on closed racing circuits, away from regular traffic on public roads.

Observe the notes on safety and information regarding ESP® (⟶ page 346).

ⓘ AMG Launch Control can only be used following completion of the break-in phase after approx. 1000 miles (1500 km).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding- and accidents as a result of spinning wheels

When using AMG Launch Control, there is an increased risk of skidding- and accidents, depending on which ESP® mode is selected!

► Ensure that there are no persons or obstacles in the immediate surroundings of the vehicle.

ACTIVATING AMG LAUNCH CONTROL

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding- and accidents as a result of spinning wheels

When using AMG Launch Control, there is an increased risk of skidding- and accidents, depending on which ESP® mode is selected!

► Ensure that there are no persons or obstacles in the immediate surroundings of the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display are now represented in white rather than in blue.
- The driver's door is closed.
- All vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened properly and are seated correctly.
- The front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- The transmission is in position D.
- DRIFT MODE is deactivated.
- One of the drive programs S, S+ or  is selected (⟶ page 306).

AMG Launch Control may not be used during normal operation on regular roads. AMG Launch Control may only be activated and used on closed racing circuits, away from regular traffic on public roads.

ⓘ Observe the notes on safety and information regarding ESP® (⟶ page 346).

► Forcefully depress the accelerator pedal fully.

The engine speed will increase. Pretension is applied to the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.

In vehicles with active ambient lighting, a special ambient light animation begins.

If the activation conditions are not met, the driver display shows the message AMG Launch Control Unavailable See Operator's Manual.

- The message AMG Launch Control Release Brake to Start appears on the driver display.

In this phase, you can adjust AMG Launch Control according to the road conditions. You can vary the engine speed by pulling on one of the steering wheel paddle shifters. The segments on the driver display will flicker rapidly.

If you do not release the brake pedal after a short while, AMG Launch Control is canceled. The message AMG Launch Control Canceled appears on the driver display.

- Take your foot off the brake, while at the same time keeping the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The message AMG Launch Control Active appears on the driver display.

If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal during acceleration, or the activation conditions are no longer satisfied, AMG Launch Control is canceled immediately. The message AMG Launch Control Canceled appears on the driver display.

After pulling away with AMG Launch Control, the drivetrain components heat up. Consequently, the acceleration times can deteriorate slightly after several accelerations. If used several times in quick succession, AMG Launch Control will only become available again once a certain distance has been covered.

DRIFT MODE

FUNCTIONS OF DRIFT MODE

DRIFT MODE is available only for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.

DRIFT MODE allows you to intentionally make the vehicle unstable and induce oversteer (drifting). All activation conditions must be fulfilled for this feature (⟶ page 397).

Only use DRIFT MODE once the vehicle has been broken in after approx. 1000 miles (1500 km).

Only a highly skilled and experienced driver should drive in DRIFT MODE.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 346).

WARNING
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use DRIFT MODE, ESP® is not available.

There is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ► Do not use DRIFT MODE on normal roads.
- ► DRIFT MODE may only be activated and used on closed race circuits, not on public roads.
- ► Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

When DRIFT MODE is active, drive will be delivered only to the rear wheels of the vehicle. ESP® and 4MATIC+ will be deactivated.

ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING DRIFT MODE

WARNING
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use DRIFT MODE, ESP® is not available.

There is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

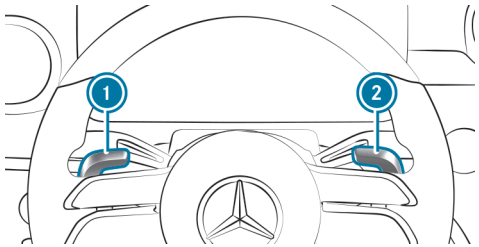
- ► Do not use DRIFT MODE on normal roads.
- ► DRIFT MODE may only be activated and used on closed race circuits, not on public roads.
- ► Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:

- ESP® is deactivated (⟶ page 349).
- The drive program [flag] is selected (⟶ page 306).
- The doors, the hood and the trunk lid/tailgate are closed.
- The vehicle is started and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is in manual mode – manual shifting is activated (⟶ page 318).

ACTIVATING DRIFT MODE

ⓘ Only a highly skilled and experienced driver should drive in DRIFT MODE.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 346).



► Pull steering wheel paddle shifters 1 and 2 and hold them in this position for half a second.

If all activation conditions are fulfilled, the driver display will show a message reading DRIFT MODE Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN and the warning lamp DRIFT will begin flashing.

- **To cancel:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (1).

  The driver display will show a message reading DRIFT MODE Canceled and the warning lamp DRIFT will go out.

- **To confirm:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2).

  The driver display will show a message reading DRIFT MODE Active and the warning lamp DRIFT will light up.

DEACTIVATING DRIFT MODE

- Pull steering wheel paddle shifters (1) and (2) and hold them in this position for half a second.

  The DRIFT MODE Active message and the warning lamp DRIFT will go out.

DRIFT MODE WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is activated.
- Manual shifting is deactivated – the transmission is in position D.
- The drive program is switched off.
- The vehicle is parked.
- Automatic switch-off is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ Before continuing your journey after drifting, check the wheels and tires for damage. In particular, check the tire tread depth and tire contact surface over the entire width of the tires (⟶ page 39).

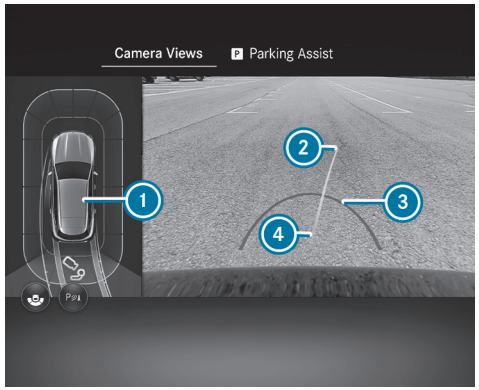
Rear view camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

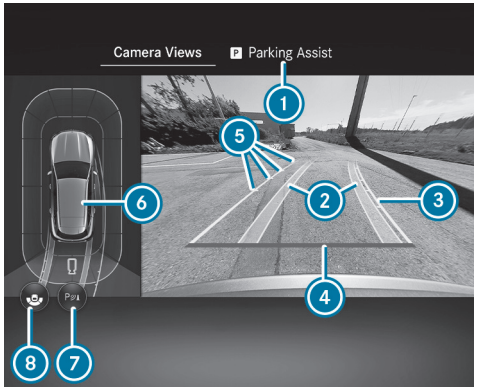
TRAILER VIEW



Example

(1) Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
(2) Yellow guide line, locating aid
(3) Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
(4) Ball head of the trailer hitch

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

1. Parking Assistance menu
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
5. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
6. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
7. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 410)
8. Switches between wide-angle view and reversing camera with top view

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
2. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 410)
3. Switches between standard view and wide-angle view

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT OPERATIONAL IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the rear-view camera

Functional limitations of the rear-view camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ► Do not use the rear-view camera if its functions are limited.
- ► Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h). The  symbol is shown in the central display.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 629).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera, its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display can be impaired by incidental light or other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Pay particular attention in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 341).

360° camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

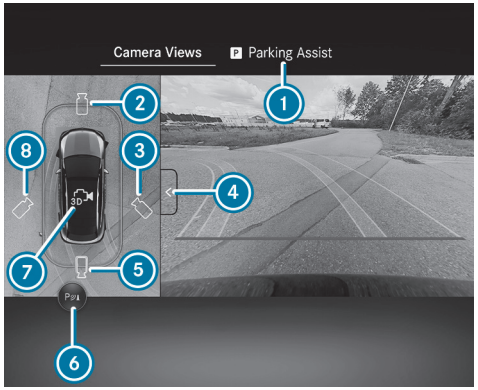
THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:

- Front camera
- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g.during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVES ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



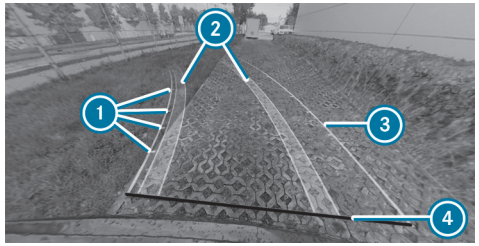
Example

1. Parking Assistance menu
2. Image from the front camera
3. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
4. Switches between standard view and wide-angle view
5. Reversing camera
6. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 410)
7. 3D auto view
8. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle

ⓘ The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (⟶ page 407).

ⓘ Availability of the 3D view 3, 8 and 3D auto view 7 functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.

FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES

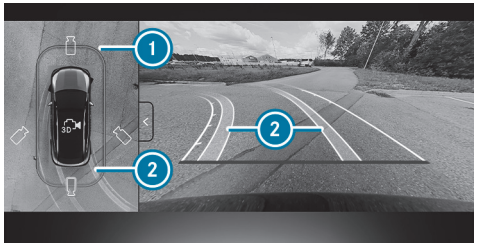


Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (⟶ page 411).

TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

(1) Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
(2) Path indicating the current steering movement

3D VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.



Example

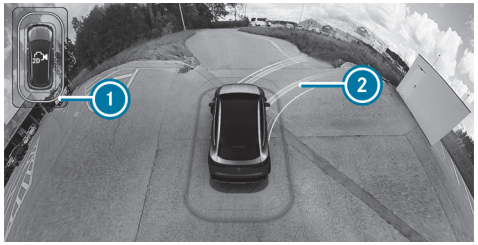
(1) Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
(2) Switches between 3D view and 2D view

The virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

ⓘ The display of the area beneath the vehicle may differ from the actual circumstances.

3D AUTO VIEW

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.



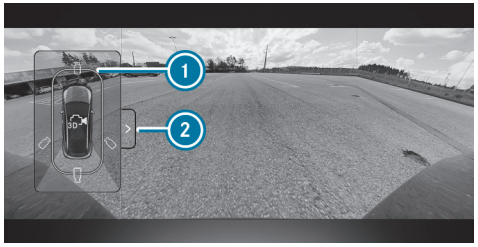
Example

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
2. Guide lines

The virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW

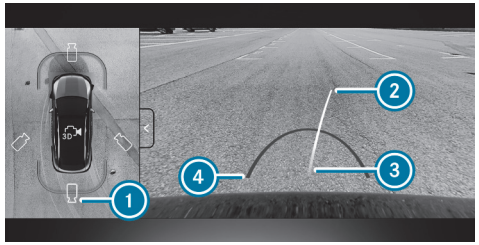


Example

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
2. Switches between standard view and wide-angle view

TRAILER VIEW

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



Example

1. Switches between standard view and trailer view
2. Yellow guide line, locating aid
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch

ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view:



Example

5. Switches to the reversing camera or trailer view

SYSTEM LIMITS
If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT OPERATIONAL IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera
>
> If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.
>
> ► Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
>
> ► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h). The symbol is shown in the central display.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not fully extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 629).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Pay particular attention in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 341).

OFFROAD FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA
The 360° camera can support you with different views when driving offroad.

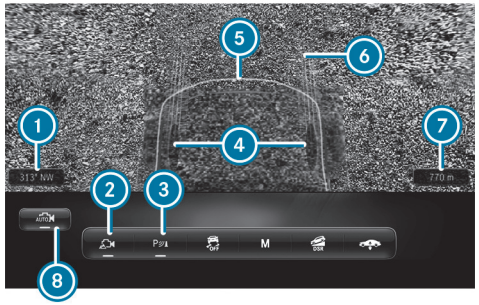
THE FOLLOWING VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Transparent hood
- Front view
- Rear view

To call up the function, select the Offroad menu in the multimedia system (⟶ page 514).

ⓘ Active Parking Assist and maneuvering assistant functions are unavailable in the drive program .
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is available in all drive programs.
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically switched off in the drive program . Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.
Please also note the system limits of the respective functions.

TRANSPARENT HOOD



View of the transparent hood (example)

1. Compass direction
2. Switch camera perspective on or off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
4. Position of the wheels
5. Area under the hood
6. Path indicating the current steering angle
7. Altitude above sea level
8. Activation/deactivation of automatic, speed-dependent switching between transparent hood view and front view (depending on the respective equipment)

If the offroad menu is open in the central display and the button 2 is switched on, the transparent hood view is automatically displayed in the transmission position D. This shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the hood at speeds below approx. 4 mph (6 km/h) to 5 mph (8 km/h). In addition, the current lane is displayed. The transparent hood view provides support when driving over difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The front camera captures and records the shaded area under the hood (5). This area is then shown as soon as it has been traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in grayscale and faded out.

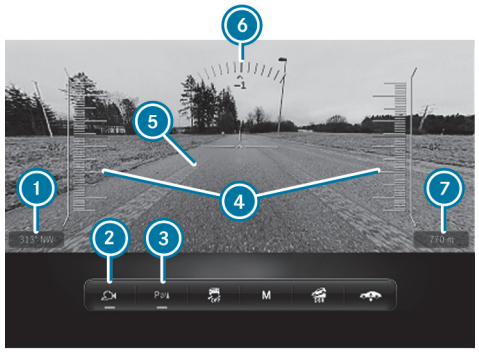
NOTE
Damage caused by obstacles that were not indicated

The transparent hood view is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects that are not showing up in the current display may have found their way underneath the vehicle.

- ► Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- ► Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.

FRONT AND REAR VIEW



Front and rear view display (example)

1. Compass direction
2. Switch camera perspective on or off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 407)
4. Uphill gradient indicator
5. Path indicating the current steering angle
6. Downhill gradient indicator
7. Altitude above sea level

Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approximately 40 in (1 m) in front of the vehicle is not displayed.
The uphill and downhill gradient indicators are shown only in the front view.

If the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) the view automatically changes from transparent hood to front view. If the vehicle is traveling faster than approx. 12 mph (20 km/h) - 19 mph (30 km/h), the camera image will close according to the respective drive program selected.

The reversing camera image is automatically displayed when you engage reverse gear.

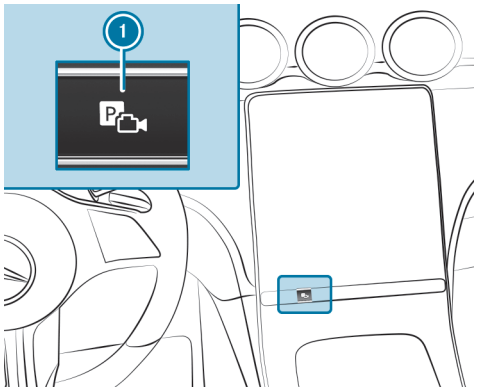
SYSTEM LIMITS

THE AREA UNDER THE HOOD IS NOT DISPLAYED CORRECTLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in the rain
- when driving in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. You may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 400).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- ▶ Press button (1).
- ▶ Select the menu Camera Views .
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 400).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 400).

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

▶ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Camera

- ▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC FUNCTION

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle . The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

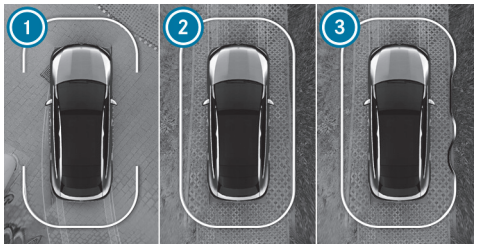
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (⟶ page 410).

In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

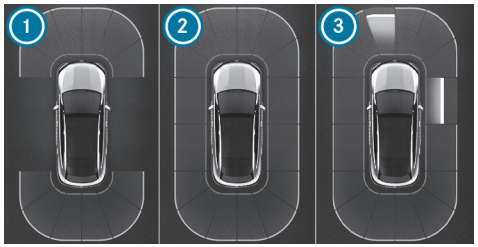
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

1. Ready for display at the front and rear
2. Ready for display all around
3. Ready for display all around and obstacles detected



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

1. Ready for display at the front and rear
2. Ready for display all around
3. Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas 1 to 3 of the display are shown in blue.

THE COLOR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES ACCORDING TO THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approx. 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m). In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 1.3 ft (0.4 m).



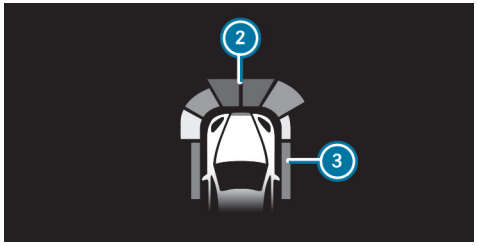
Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE CAMERA & PARKING **MENU AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE'S PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW** 1 **APPEARS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:**

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** you are driving no faster than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** you are driving no faster than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Notifications in the head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front 2 and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) at the sides 3 can also be displayed on the head-up display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g.persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g.protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 398)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 400)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (⟶ page 341).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: If a transport device, e.g.trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone.

PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the symbol [P OFF] appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THE CAUSES MAY BE AS FOLLOWS:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 629).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

► When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

► Tap [P] on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol [P OFF] is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

SETTING THE PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC WARNING TONES

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

SETTING WARNING TONES

► Select Set Warning Tones.

► Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

► Select Audio Fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio Fade for Warnings.

The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone sounds.

or

- Select Audio Fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout When in R.
  The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

SETTING THE WARNING TIME

- Select Time of Warning.
- Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.
- Activate or deactivate Side Warning.

Active Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist
>
> **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**
>
> - Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
> - The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.
>
> There is a danger of collision!
>
> - In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

VEHICLES WITH REVERSING CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces along the roadway
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking procedure is executed with the vehicle reversing.

VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces along the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such from markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking direction (forwards or reversing) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification P appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification ◁P▷ appears. The arrows show the side of the road on which free parking spaces are detected. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator is activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the button [P] (→ page 413) or go to the navigation view (e.g.when close to the destination) and select Active Parking Assist (→ page 472).

ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You press the button [P] again.
- You begin steering.
- You select the park position [P].
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Parking Assist is not available in the drive program [car] or if the exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 398)
- 360° camera (→ page 400)

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g.protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to inaccurate measurement of a parking space. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g.parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions, suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted
- when a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- directly after a tire change or when spare tires are fitted
- if the tire pressure is too low or too high
- on steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%
- if the vehicle level has been offset, e.g.mounting the curb on one side (vehicles with level control)

PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

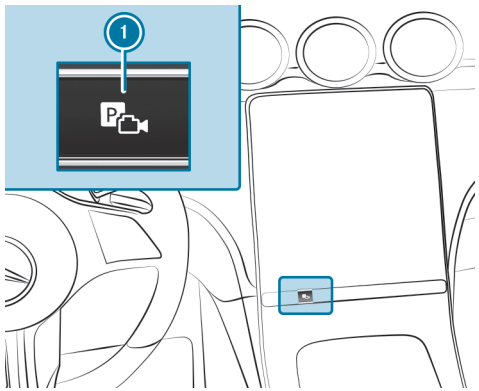
WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

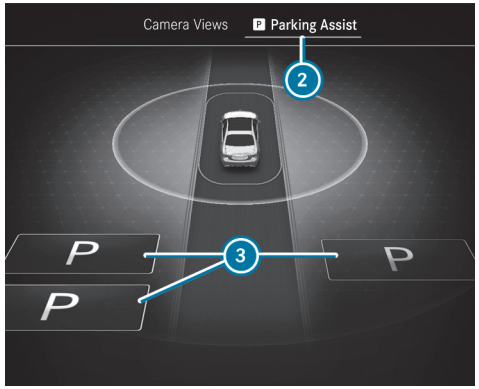
This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

► Pay attention to objects and other road users.

► Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.



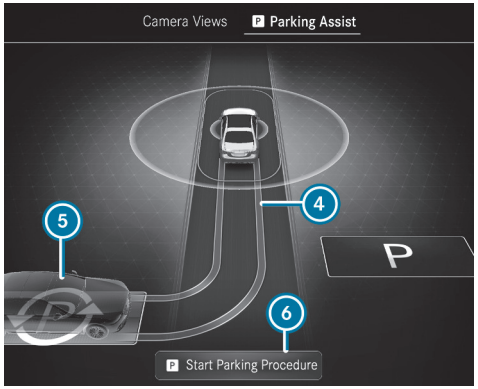
► Press the button (1).



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

► Select the menu Parking Assistance (2).
Parking spaces (3) detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h), the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assist menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path (4) into the currently selected parking space (5) also appears.

- When a parking space is displayed, stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press the button (1) again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and select Start Parking Procedure (6) (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal.

  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

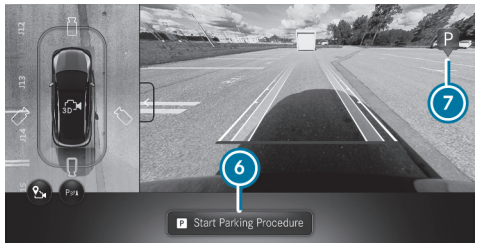
  The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist Finished message appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. Wherever necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions, turn the wheels toward the curb.

> ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be canceled.



Immediate parking from the Camera Views menu

- Select the Camera Views menu.
- When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position [R], and the symbol (7) appears in the camera image: press the button (1) again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and select Start Parking Procedure (6) (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).

  The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

UNPARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

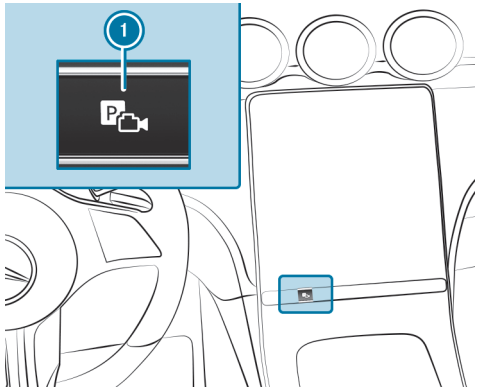
► Pay attention to objects and other road users.

► Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

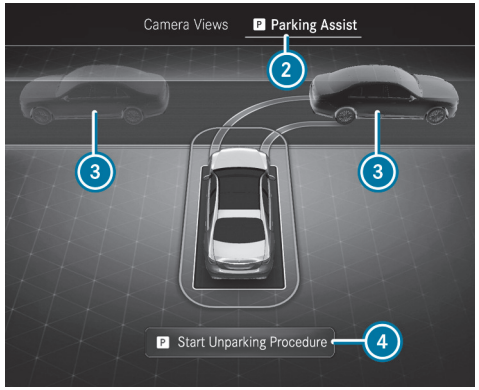
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

► Start the vehicle.



► Press the button (1).



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- Select the Parking Assistance (2) menu.
- If necessary, change the direction of exit (3).
- **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button (1) again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and select Start Unparking Procedure (4) (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.

  The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

  The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

YOU CAN INTERRUPT THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the tailgate, or the hood.
- Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.

REINITIATING THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE:

- Check the vehicle surroundings.
- Ensure once again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.
- Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

  Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.
- Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (→ page 411).

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Maneuvering assistance

MANEUVERING ASSISTANT FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection of the maneuvering assistant

The maneuvering assistant may not always reliably detect people, objects and traffic conditions.

Other obstacles are not detected by the function. In such instances, the function may intervene erroneously, or may not intervene at all.

► Observe the traffic situation closely at all times and never rely exclusively on the maneuvering assistant.

► Be prepared to brake or take evasive action as necessary, according to the traffic situation and provided that it is safe to do so.

THE MANEUVERING ASSISTANT CAN:

- reduce the severity of a collision when pulling away
- warn of crossing traffic when exiting parking spaces
- prevent a collision with people when reversing slowly

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Drive-Away Assist
- Cross traffic warning
- Close-range braking

The maneuvering assistant serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

The individual functions of the maneuvering assistant can be switched on or off in the Maneuvering Assistance menu (depending on the respective country of use) (⟶ page 419).

DRIVE-AWAY ASSIST

A RISK OF COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- If the driver presses the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal inadvertently.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver presses the accelerator pedal with excessive force.

If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly restricted to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h).

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to R or D.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) since coming to a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parking menu.

If Drive-Away Assist is not available, the symbol appears in gray. If the Camera & Parking menu is not open on the central display, the symbol appears together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Front cross traffic warning: the vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 407).
- Rear cross traffic warning: the vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).

FRONT CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- A warning appears if Active Parking Assist is not active, but the Camera & Parking menu is open.
- If the Camera & Parking menu is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the menu Camera & Parking is not open and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears on the central display together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parking menu.

If the cross traffic warning is not available, the symbol appears in gray.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION

THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 407).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parking menu.

If close-range braking is not available, the symbol appears in gray.

SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE MANEUVERING ASSISTANT

Drive-Away Assist is not available in the drive program.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 411)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 400)
- Reversing camera (⟶ page 398)

Performance of the maneuvering assistant is restricted on uphill gradients.

If transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the maneuvering assistant is not available when the vehicle is reversing.

SWITCH PARKING SUPPORT ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Parking

This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 92).

- ▶ Select Maneuvering Assistance.
- ▶ Switch the desired parking support on or off.

Memory Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle in a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 550 yds (500 m) (110 yds (100 m) per parking or unparking procedure.

During parking or unparking, the system can travel a previously stored distance of up to approximately 110 yds (100 m) to or out of the desired parking space, forexample, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Only one parking or unparking procedure can be recorded within a radius of approximately 165 yds (150 m).

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and unparking remains with you at all times. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 411).

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space, for example, may not be detected.

DO NOT USE MEMORY PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

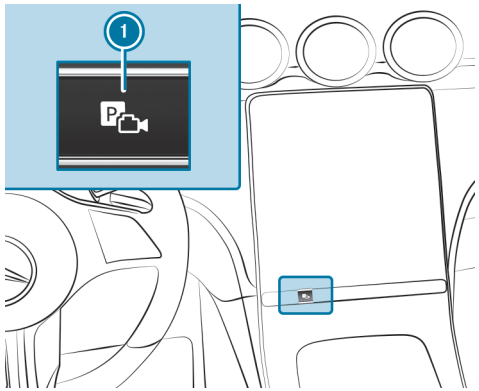
- in extreme weather conditions, suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

RECORDING A PARKING PROCEDURE USING MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

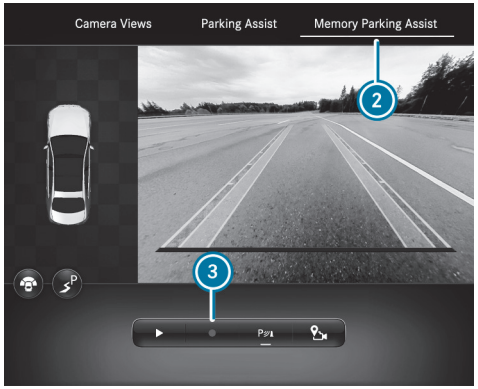
Requirements:

- The entire route is within your own property, forexample, and not on public roads.
- The system requires reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, forexample fences, walls or trees. A certain distance must therefore be driven after starting the vehicle. If insufficient reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.
- Sufficient distance is maintained between the vehicle and surrounding objects as the parking procedure is being recorded.



► Press the button (1).

The Camera & Parking view opens on the central display.



- Select the Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.
- Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g.a driveway entrance.
- **To start recording:** tap on (3).

If not all conditions for a recording are met, the symbol (3) is grayed out.

- To start recording, press the button (1).
- Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) during this process.
- **To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap on (3) again.
  The recording is stored.

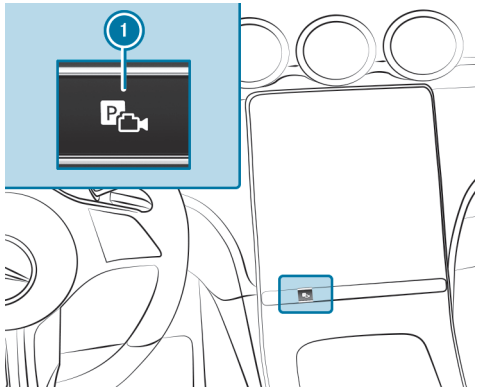
It is also possible to record the unparking procedure using the same method with Memory Parking Assist. To do so, refer to the information on the central display.

You can delete and rename stored parking procedures in the Memory Parking Assist settings.

PARKING WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

- A parking procedure has been recorded.



- Press the button (1).
  The Camera & Parking view opens on the central display.



- Select the Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.
- Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press [▶].
- Follow the instructions on the central display.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

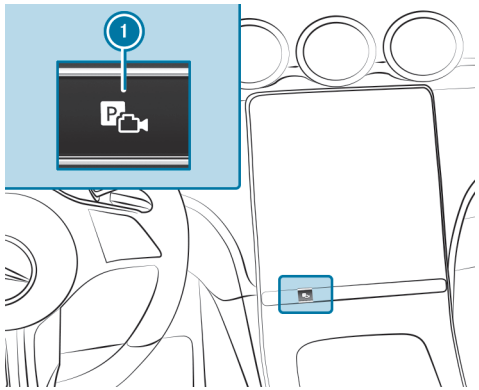
> ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- Following completion of the parking procedure, secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

DEPARTING WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

- The unparking procedure was recorded together with the corresponding parking procedure and stored separately, without switching off the vehicle in between.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.
  Alternatively, manually position the vehicle at the starting point of the recorded unparking procedure.



- Press the button (1).
  The Camera & Parking view opens on the central display.



- Select the Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.

STARTING THE UNPARKING PROCEDURE

- Press [▶].
- Confirm the saved unparking procedure.
- Follow the instructions on the central display.
  The vehicle drives the recorded route.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- Take control of the vehicle after the unparking procedure has been completed.

SETTING MEMORY PARKING ASSISTANT

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ Memory Parking Assist

RENAMING A RECORDING

- Select [✎] next to the desired recording.
- Enter a name and confirm with OK.

DELETING A RECORDING

- Select [🗑] next to the desired recording.
- Confirm the prompt.

DELETING ALL RECORDINGS

- Select Delete All Lanes.
- Confirm the prompt.

ⓘ Alternatively, all data can be deleted from Memory Parking Assist by resetting the multimedia system (⟶ page 507).

Trailer Maneuvering Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 92).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be maneuvered in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can rollover.

- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to unsuitable trailer hitches

Trailer hitches without a ball head, suchas a Hensley hitch, a Pintle hook hitch, any other hitch adapters or multiple hitch ball mounts **cannot** be guided by Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision or the trailer may overturn.

- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailer hitches featuring a ball head.
- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailer hitches without additional attachments, such as a Weight Distribution System or Sway Control.
- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers for which no additional mountings or add-on equipment are featured on the drawbar.
- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a hitch ball mount. The use of an additional hitch adapter, hitch ball mount or a hitch extension is not permissible.

WARNING
Danger of accident due to incorrect taught values for the ball head position

If after changing the trailer, ball neck or changing the ball head position the values for the ball head position are **not** reset and a calibration drive is carried out again, Trailer Maneuvering Assist will not function properly.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision.

- ► After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, do not use Trailer Maneuvering Assist without carrying out a calibration drive again.
- ► After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, reset the taught-in values.
- ► Then, carry out a calibration drive to teach in the values of the new ball head position.

Information on resetting the taught-in values for the ball head position and for calibration drive (⟶ page 432).

NOTE
Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during maneuvering due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- ► Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while maneuvering.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed.

For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function correctly, a calibration drive must be performed for the respective trailer and ball neck, as well as following each change in ball head position. The current ball head position is taught in during the calibration drive (⟶ page 432).

Trailer Maneuvering Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or apply a straightening or 90° maneuver. When carrying out a straightening maneuver, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 428).

SYSTEM LIMITS

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 411)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 400)
- Reversing camera (⟶ page 398)

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The height of the ball head above level ground is less than 13.8 in (0.35 m) or greater than 21.6 in (0.55 m).
- The uphill gradient is greater than approximately 15%.

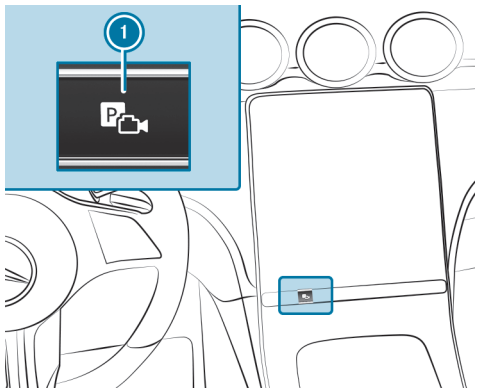
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

USING TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

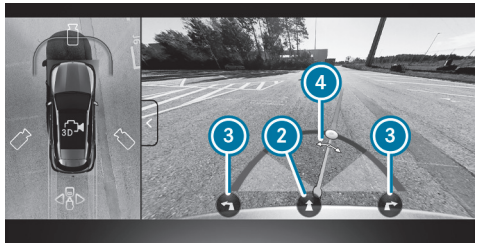
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (⟶ page 432).
- A trailer has been detected.
- A calibration drive was carried out using the trailer, ball neck and current ball head position (⟶ page 432).
- A straight travel maneuver was carried out to calibrate Trailer Maneuvering Assist, observing the instructions on the central display (⟶ page 432).
- The uphill gradient is less than approximately 15%.
- The tailgate is closed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

ⓘ To ensure that Trailer Maneuvering Assist functions correctly, reset the taught-in values for the ball head position after each change of trailer and ball neck, as well as following a change in ball head position. Then perform a calibration drive again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (⟶ page 432).



- ▶ Engage reverse gear [R].
- ▶ Press the button (1).
  The camera image is shown on the central display.
- ▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel.



ⓘ This image is shown as an example and is without trailer.

You can select various maneuvers in the Trailer Maneuvering Assist menu. The maneuvers available will depend on the trailer's current articulation angle and length.

- To adjust the articulation angle: select (4). To change the articulation angle, swipe to the left or to the right across the entire range of the camera image in the central display.

or

- To activate the straightening maneuver: select (2).

  The system calculates the articulation angle to ensure that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversing, which then guides it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

- To activate the 90° maneuver:
  - Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
  - Select (3) (left or right).

  The system calculates the articulation angle so that a trailer can be maneuvered into a driveway at the most acute angle possible when it is perpendicular to its own vehicle. After the maneuver, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.
- Accelerate and brake as required.

ⓘ The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates the angle by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

ⓘ Be aware of all surroundings and always remain ready to brake.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation (removable ball neck)

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.
- Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (⟶ page 786).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

NOTE
Damage to the engine resulting from overheating

- If you subsequently have a trailer coupling retrofitted, depending on the vehicle type, changes to the engine cooling system may be required.

In the case of retrofitting a trailer coupling, please observe the attachment points on the vehicle frame.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. Otherwise, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is imperative that the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions are complied with.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON THE TONGUE WEIGHT:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- permissible trailer load
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed of the trailer

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

Attaching the ball neck

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not properly mounted and secured, it may come loose along with the trailer while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

- ► Mount and secure the ball neck as described in the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.
- ► With the ball neck mounted, always make sure it is properly secured before commencing a journey.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of using the ball neck incorrectly

When recovering the vehicle by pulling out of a ditch using the ball neck, damage could be sustained by the vehicle or to the ball neck itself.

- The ball neck should only be used to pull a trailer or to secure approved carrier systems, e.g. a bicycle rack.

  Exceptions: as vehicles with trailer hitch do not feature a holding fixture at the rear for a towing eye, towing and tow starting is permissible.

- When towing or tow starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Installing and removing the towing eye".

ATTACHING THE BALL NECK

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove the cover cap (1) from the ball neck mount in the direction indicated by the arrow.
- Store the cover cap (1) so that it cannot move around.
- Observe the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function properly, the taught-in values for the ball head position must be reset after each change of trailer and ball neck, and when the ball head position is changed. A calibration drive must then be performed again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (⟶ page 432).

Coupling or uncoupling the trailer (plug-in ball neck)

THE TRAILER WILL BE CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE ONLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

Before Trailer Maneuvering Assist is used and each time the trailer is changed, a calibration drive must be performed with the respective ball neck (⟶ page 432).

A CORRECTLY CONNECTED TRAILER INFLUENCES THE FUNCTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive-Away Assist
- Cross traffic warning

- Close-range braking
- Rear view camera
- 360° camera

Vehicles without level control system: the ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

COUPLING A TRAILER

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the 12 V battery due to complete discharge

Charging the trailer battery via the trailer's power supply can damage the 12 V battery.

► Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information on suitability of the ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (⟶ page 429).

► Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and hitch it onto the vehicle.

► Establish an electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.

Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

WARNING
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

► Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

► Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Disconnect the electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.

► Uncouple the trailer.

► Remove the ball neck, following the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.

► Place the cover cap onto the ball neck mount.

Configuring settings for trailer operation

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Driving » Trailer Type

CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER

The settings on this menu make it possible to calculate a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimize the calculated arrival time.

- Select the desired trailer type.
- Enter the maximum permissible speed for the selected trailer.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CALIBRATING TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

- To start calibration for the new ball head position, select Trailer Hitch changed. Recalibrate.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.
- Activate Trailer Maneuvering Assist and follow the corresponding instructions on the central display.

  When the Activated: Trailer Maneuvering Assist message is displayed, calibration is complete and Trailer Maneuvering Assist can be used.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for A-frame or similar towing systems (also known as flat towing or dinghy towing). Attaching and using such systems may cause damage to the vehicle. When towing a vehicle using A-frame or similar towing systems, safe driving dynamics of both the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle cannot be guaranteed. The vehicle combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 651)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 64)

Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display
Driver display malfunction
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Head-up display
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system
Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Overview of status indicators on the driver display

Notes on the driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop.

THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING BASIC INFORMATION:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps
- Speed and engine speed
- Transmission position
- Fuel level or state of charge

ADDITIONAL AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOREXAMPLE:

- Various menus, suchas Assistance and Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information regarding Consumption and Range

Some menu content and settings can be changed. (→ page 440)

Driver display malfunction

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Identifying a driver display malfunction

A MALFUNCTION WITH THE DRIVER DISPLAY CAN BE IDENTIFIED VIA THE FOLLOWING ANOMALIES, FOREXAMPLE:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show only a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data, suchas speed. Various indicator lamps and warning lamps are also displayed.

The driver display is also inoperative during an update.

What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. The following procedure is recommended for this eventuality:

- ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ► With the vehicle at a standstill, continue to press the brake pedal.
- ► Press the button P on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Slowly release the brake pedal and ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Press and hold the start/stop button (⟶ page 327) once for approximately three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ In addition, observe the additional information on switching off the vehicle (⟶ page 327)and the notes on transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 653).

Operating the driver display

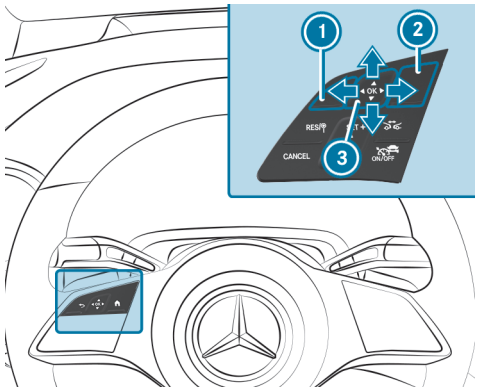
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

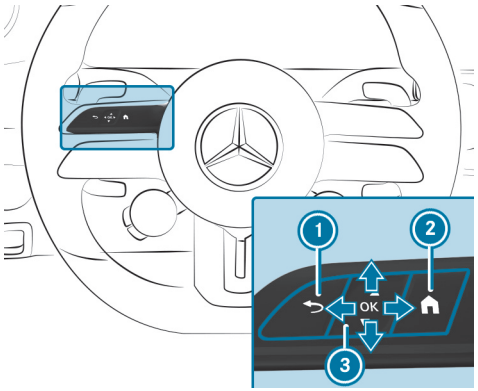
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR



1. Back button
2. Main menu button
3. Touch Control



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

The control elements on the left of the steering wheel manage the content of the driver display. Swipe with your finger on Touch Control 3 to navigate vertically or horizontally through the content. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

ⓘ Use the tip of your thumb to operate Touch Control 3 to maximum effect. Set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display. (⟶ page 478)

- Briefly press the main menu button 2.
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on the Touch Control 3.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: TRACK PACE
- Sport
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Supersport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (equipment-dependent)
- Service

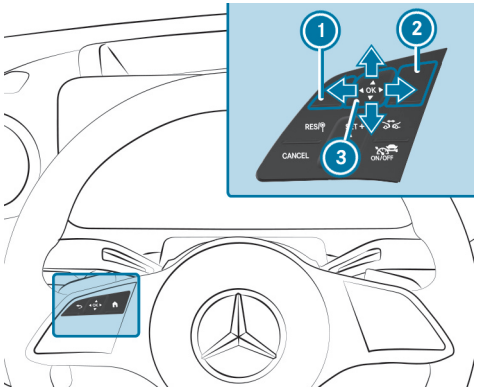
In some of the menus, you can choose between different display content in the center display area.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

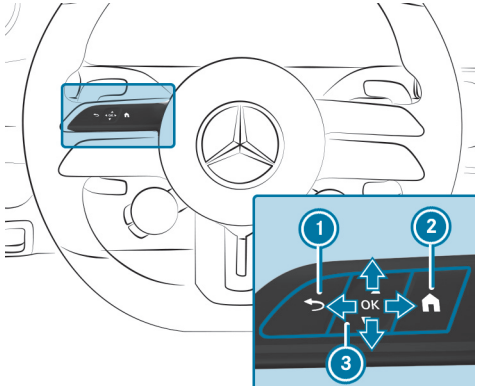
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Calling up and using menus on the driver display

CALLING UP A MENU VIA THE DRIVER DISPLAY MENU BAR



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

- Press the main menu button 2 on the steering wheel.
  The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.



Vehicles with combustion engines

- Select a menu on the menu bar by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS

- Swipe horizontally or vertically on Touch Control (3).

ⓘ In some menus, an index marker at the right edge of the center display section indicates the position of the information.

PRESETTING DISPLAYS

Custom-configured menu content can be set as the standard display.

- Press and hold Touch Control (3) until the displayed bar is completely filled.
  The prompt Set Shortcut? will appear.
- Swipe to the left on Touch Control (3) and select Yes.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).
- **To show standard displays:** press the back button (1) on the upper level of a menu.

ⓘ Pressing the back button (1) on the standard display will open the previous menu.

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU

Depending on the information in the center display content, you can configure various settings in the Options submenu.

- **To call up the Options submenu and confirm a selection:** press Touch Control (3).
- **To exit the Options submenu:** press the back button (1).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE IN THE OPTIONS SUBMENU, FOREXAMPLE:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Classic: resetting the trip distance
- Classic: resetting the trip computer From Start
- Classic: resetting the trip computer From Reset
- Classic: resetting the ECO display values

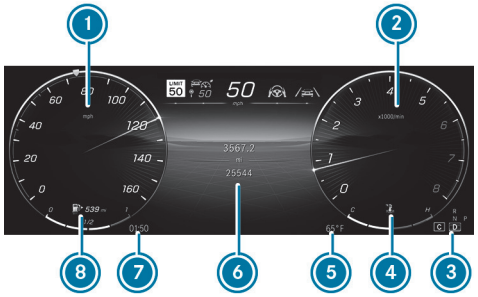
Calling up the Classic menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

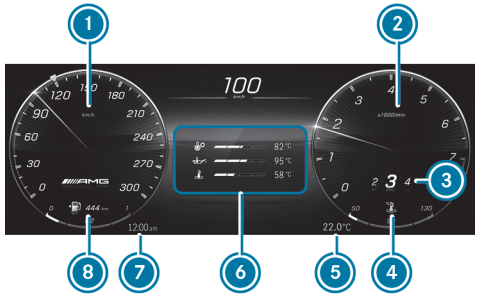
SELECTING CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT

The Classic menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and tachometer. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



Vehicles with combustion engines

1. Speedometer
2. Tachometer or power meter
3. Transmission position
4. Coolant temperature
   Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system: POWER and charge display
5. Outside temperature
6. Center display content (example: trip distance)
7. Time
8. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1. Speedometer
2. Tachometer
3. Gear display
4. Coolant temperature
   Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system: POWER and charge display
5. Outside temperature
6. Center display content (example: temperature)
7. Time
8. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

► Open the Classic menu via the driver display menu bar.

► **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN IN THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT:

- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display

- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation

If you select navigation for the center display content, you will see navigation instructions that vary depending on the driving situation.

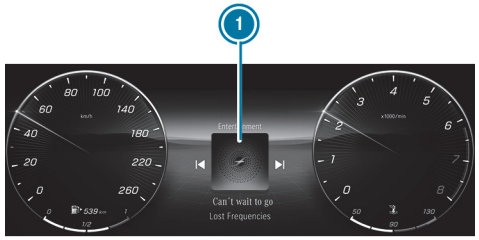
If you have selected information for the center display content and switch to another menu, the selected information will be applied.

CHANGING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

Radio stations or tracks are changed on the station or track list in the center display content with audio information.

THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the station list or track list
- Setting the frequency band



1 Track list in the center display content (example)

► **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list 1.

The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

Calling up the Service menu

Driver display:

→ Service

The current status of the vehicle is shown on the Service menu.

► Open the Service menu via the driver display menu bar.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE IN THE SERVICE MENU (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- Information on the number of messages in the message memory
- Tire Pressure:

- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (⟶ page 612)
- Engine Oil Level: checking the engine oil level (⟶ page 36)
- Coolant indicator
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: temperature indicator (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant)

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Tire pressure (⟶ page 669)
  - Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 669)
  - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 670)
- Message memory (⟶ page 790)

Calling up the Assistance menu

Driver display:

Assistance

The Assistance menu displays different driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

► Open the Assistance menu via the driver display menu bar.



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

IN VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PLUS PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

In vehicles without the Driving Assistance Plus Package, your lane and the vehicle in front will be displayed.

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Green: pedestrian detection active
- Gray: pedestrian detection activated, but no person detected
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist activated and ready for operation
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist activated but not ready for operation

THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Number of lanes detected
- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

The assistant display will not show other detected obstacles, with the exception of road users.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favorite

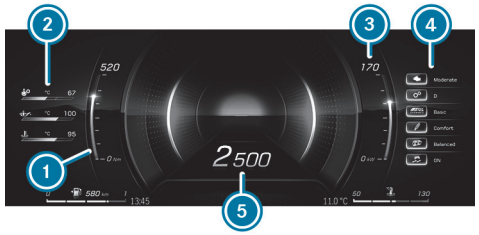
Calling up the Sport menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ Sport

The Sport menu displays information regarding the engine data, the setup and the temperature of the vehicle.

► Open the Sport menu via the driver display menu bar.



1. Current torque
2. Temperature (transmission oil temperature, engine oil temperature, coolant temperature)
3. Current power output
4. Setup (drive position, transmission position, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension tuning, exhaust system, ESP®)
5. Engine speed

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, setup and engine data will be displayed. You can set the setup display content using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 310). You can also activate or deactivate ESP® using the steering wheel button or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 349).

Calling up the Supersport menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ Supersport

SELECTING THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT



1. Current torque
2. Center display content (example: gear display)
3. Current power output

- Press the main menu button ⌂ on the steering wheel.
- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control to call up the Supersport menu on the menu bar of the driver display.
- **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

ⓘ The displays for current torque 1 and current power output 3 vary depending on the display content in the center display area.

THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Transmission position display
- **Vehicles with combustion engine:** temperature indicator (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant)
- **Vehicles with combustion engine:**engine data
- Setup (drive, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound)
- G-force
- Trip and total distance
- Distance From Start and From Reset
- Consumption
- Audio
- Navigation

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, setup and engine data will be displayed. You can configure the setup display content either using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 310).

Calling up the Track Pace menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ TRACK PACE

The Track Pace function is intended only for closed-off race tracks. Do not use this function on public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the environmental conditions.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS WILL BE DISPLAYED ON THE TRACK PACE MENU:

- G-meter
- Race track selected
- Braking and acceleration procedures
- Gear currently selected



Track Pace menu (example)

1. G-meter
2. Center display content (example: gear display and electric drive support display)
3. Telemetry (example: selected race track)

► Press the ⌂ main menu button on the steering wheel.

► Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control to select the TRACK PACE menu on the menu bar of the driver display.

THE DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE TRACK PACE MENU WILL ADAPT TO THE SELECTED SETTINGS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- Gear display
- G-meter
- Braking points
- Acceleration procedures
- Quarter-mile
- Race track selected on the central display
- Current race
- Record route

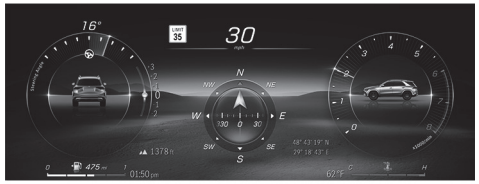
While the vehicle is in motion, the G-meter shows the forces that are exerted on the vehicle occupants both laterally and in the direction of travel. The maximum values will be displayed in red in the coordinate system.

Calling up the off-road menu

Driver display:

↳ Offroad

► Open the Offroad menu via the driver display menu bar.



AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MENU CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Steering angle
- Chassis height
- Elevation above sea level
- Compass with direction of travel
- Coordinates

The availability of this menu is dependent on the equipment.

Calling up the Navigation menu

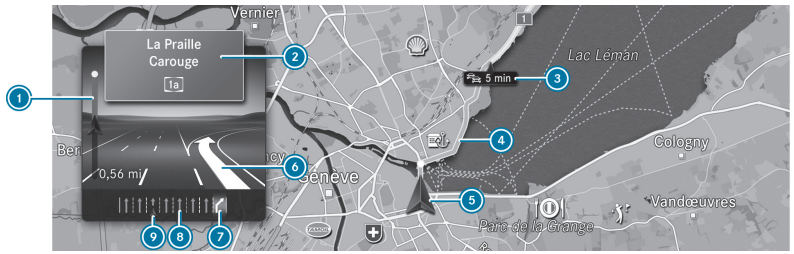
Driver display:

Navigation

The Navigation menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

► Open the Navigation menu via the driver display menu bar.

CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW



1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Traffic incident indicator
4. Currently selected route
5. Indicator showing vehicle's current position
6. Change-of-direction symbol
7. Recommended lane (white)
8. Lane not recommended (gray)
9. Current lane

The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

► **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

If you do not enter anything in auto zoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. The map scale is set permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 548).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- With active route guidance: cancel route guidance
- Select route guidance
- Map Settings

If the current route guidance is canceled in the Navigation menu on the driver display, it will also be canceled in the MBUX multimedia system.

In the Options submenu, you can use other functions in the Destinations and Map Settings categories.

THE FUNCTIONS IN THE DESTINATIONS CATEGORY INCLUDE:

- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance as a favorite

In Favorites, the options Work and Home will also be displayed even if no address is stored.

THE FUNCTIONS IN THE MAP SETTINGS CATEGORY INCLUDE:

- Activate auto zoom
- Adjust the map view, satellite view and route overview

THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION MENU:

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

Head-up display

Function of the head-up display

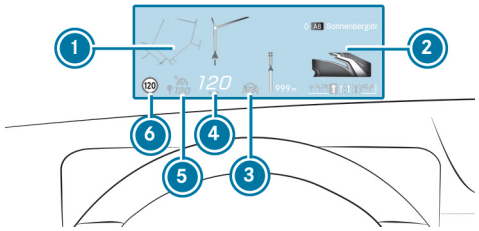
The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision:

USE THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY MENU BAR TO SELECT DIFFERENT CONTEXTS, SUCHAS:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Supersport
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: TRACK PACE
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: RACE START
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Race
- Offroad (equipment-dependent)
- Settings
- Activating/deactivating Head-up Display

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed. (⟶ page 451)

HEAD-UP DISPLAY CONTENT WITH NAVIGATION (9X3°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Active Steering Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g.cruise control)
6. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the head-up display and the driver display will show the Call Waiting message.

The call will also be shown on the central display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Seat position

- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating the head-up display

SELECTING DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY VIA THE MENU BAR OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Press the main menu button [⌂] on the left.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.



SWITCHING BETWEEN DISPLAY CONTENT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.
  A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the button [OK].

SWITCHING BACK TO THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Press either button [↩] or [⌂].

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press either button [↩] or [OK] to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:
→ [⌂]

SWITCHING ON

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Press the Touch Control.

SWITCHING OFF

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.

- Swipe on the Touch Control and select Head-up Display.
- Press the Touch Control.

Switching the head-up display in the multimedia system on or off

Multimedia system:



- In the zero layer pull down bar (3) in the center of the status line (→ page 472).

  The Control Center opens.
- Select  in the Control Center.

or

- In the switch panel underneath the central display, select  .
- Select Head-up Display.

  The head-up display is activated or deactivated.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

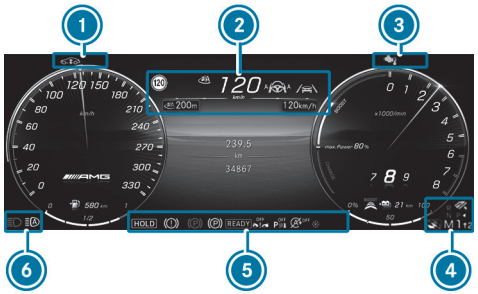


1. Electric drive support
2. Recuperation behavior of the electric motor

Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems are shown in areas (1) and (6).



Vehicles with combustion engines (example)

The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE EQUIPMENT, MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES HAVE THE FOLLOWING STATUS INDICATORS:

- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 444)
- Active Parking Assist is available (⟶ page 413)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (⟶ page 413)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 410)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 354)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 357)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 357)
- Active Brake Assist deactivated (⟶ page 382)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or inoperative (⟶ page 382)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 368)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 372)
- Active Lane Change Assist with automatic lane change (⟶ page 372)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 391)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 387)
- Haptic accelerator pedal (⟶ page 300)
- Sound generator inoperative (⟶ page 807)

ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 298)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 251)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 252)

Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 366)

Engine temperature warning lamp

AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 393)

AMG Real Performance Sound (⟶ page 302).

ESP® OFF selected (⟶ page 346)

ESP® SPORT selected (⟶ page 346)

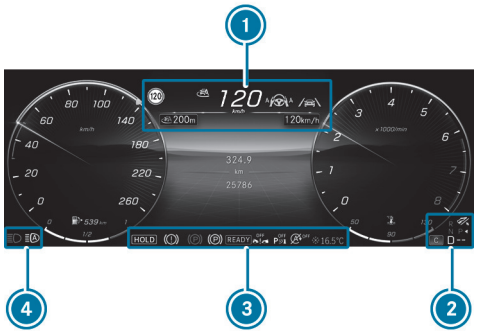
When ESP® SPORT is selected, the warning lamps OFF and ESP SPORT light up continuously.

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 382)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear over the displayed traffic signs.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections (1) to (4).



Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 249)

Active Parking Assist is available (⟶ page 413)

Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (⟶ page 413)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 410)

Cruise control (⟶ page 354)

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 357)

Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 357)

Active Brake Assist switched off (⟶ page 382)

Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (⟶ page 382)

Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 368)

Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 372)

Active Lane Change Assist with automatic lane change (⟶ page 372)

Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 391)

Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 389)

Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 389)

ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 298)

HOLD function (⟶ page 351)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 251)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 252)

Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 366)

Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs
(→ page 382)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety
Operation
Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively
Essential voice commands

Notes on operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

The voice control system does not replace the Operator's Manual.
The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Operator's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. You can get the full scope of information about the function and safe operation of the systems and components in the vehicle in the Operator's Manual.

Operation

Function of the MBUX voice assistant

Using the MBUX voice assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX voice assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the optional equipment).

Conducting a dialog

STARTING A DIALOG

- Say Hey Mercedes to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

- Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

  A blue wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOG

- During the dialog say Pause.

  The dialog is interrupted.

- Say Hey Mercedes to continue the dialog.

CHANGING DIALOG LEVEL

- During the dialog, say Back.

  The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialog step.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.

- Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

- Say Help.

  You receive suggestions and information on operating the MBUX Voice Assistant .

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX voice assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media

- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (⟶ page 461).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX voice assistant via the system language settings (⟶ page 503). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX voice assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX voice assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Voice Assistant

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

ⓘ For vehicles with driver camera or MBUX Interior Assistant, the MBUX voice assistant can be switched on or off in the Intelligent Assistants menu.

- ▶ Select Hey Mercedes.
  When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialog.

SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

SWITCHING VOICE INTERRUPTION ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select More Settings.
- ▶ Select Speak During Voice Output.
  If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select More Settings.
- ▶ Select the desired situation, e.g. Profile Activation or Telephone Forgotten.
  When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- ▶ Select Online Voice Control.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in

the blue wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

► Select Contacts for Online Use.

When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of MBUX voice assistant

- The MBUX voice assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognizes from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- If a dialog has been ended, the MBUX voice assistant continues to be active, as long as the blue wave is shown in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- Using the direct command Change language to English, the system language can be changed to English without Hey Mercedes. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX voice assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

  Say Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be learned by the system and assigned to a profile.

  Further information on user profiles (⟶ page 482).
- With the MBUX voice assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (⟶ page 461).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (⟶ page 482).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (⟶ page 485).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the blue wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones

- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license.

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX voice assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (⟶ page 465)
- Telephone (⟶ page 465)
- Radio and TV (⟶ page 466)
- Media player (⟶ page 466)
- Messages (⟶ page 466)
- Vehicle functions (⟶ page 466)
- Online functions (⟶ page 467)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Central Park as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in Manhattan.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with MBUX multimedia system the using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch the phone

Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio or Help for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine" by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

ⓘ If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch the massage function on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.

- Switch the driver's display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, which massage programs do you have?
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the high-beam headlamps?
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, among other things, answer questions about general knowledge, provide information about weather or locations, perform calculations, etc.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my location?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20% of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- How are the Mercedes-Benz shares doing?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theater in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favorite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.

Back to contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
MBUX Interior Assistant
System settings
AMG TRACK PACE
Off-road menu
Fit & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
In-Car Apps
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

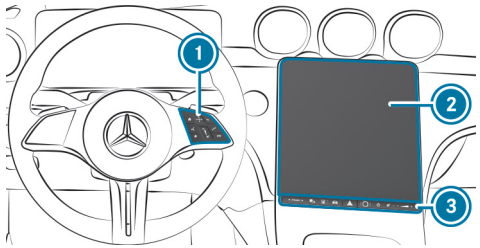
- ► If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions and Digital Extras provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires. This may also be due to technical prerequisites. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and Digital Extras.
The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after copy deadline.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes to functions and Digital Extras.
For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   - Operating Touch Control (⟶ page 478)
2. Central display with touch functionality for the driver
   - Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 472)
   - Calling up and operating the zero layer (⟶ page 474)
   - Home screen overview (⟶ page 475)
   - Operating the touchscreen (⟶ page 479)
   - Setting haptic operation for the touchscreen
3. Control panel for:
   - Fingerprint sensor
   - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switching the central display on or off
   - Switches sound on or off
   - Adjusts the volume

Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking with a QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 460). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used contact-free. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you. These can be called up via the home screen.

In the zero layer, entertainment sources as well as telephone, active applications and suggestions are directly available to you. You can conveniently call up and add your telephone favourites using the ★ button on the steering wheel.

Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialled during operation, active relaxation programs or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behaviour. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. Furthermore, the multimedia system learns routines. Routines are actions that run automatically under certain

conditions. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and Digital Extras are protected by a PIN. If you teach in biometric procedures, you can identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me ID PIN.

The Notification center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control center.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select ⌂ on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- Navigation module
  In the expanded view you can, for example, have the route overview displayed, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for the View (map), Messages & Acoustic Signals and the Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone
  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.
  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Active applications
  The lower display area shows an active massage program, for example.
- Suggestions
  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:
  - Latest calls
  - Active massage programs
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
  - Personalized routines
    The learning function of the system recognizes your typical operating sequences and offers to perform these automatically for you as a routine.

Modules and applications are first shown in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (⟶ page 504).

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
2. Enters a destination (⟶ page 42)
   Searches for parking
3. Calls up the Control Center (pull the bar down)
4. Status line
5. Calls up user profile settings
6. Content sharing menu (if available)
7. Telephone
   Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
8. Entertainment sources (media, radio)
9. 
   Press briefly: shows all applications (⟶ page 474)
   Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu (⟶ page 475)
10. Route monitor
    e.g. route list, lane recommendations, toll stations, 3D image of the upcoming driving maneuver

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS ARE DISPLAYED IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA:

- Suggestions
  Requirement: suggestions are activated (⟶ page 504).
- Active applications
  e.g. a massage program
  e.g. Active Parking Assist
- Telephone 7
- Entertainment sources 8
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (⟶ page 474).

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (⟶ page 474).

EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, tune-in a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Selects a media source
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE
To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

INFORMATION ABOUT ACTIVE APPLICATIONS
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operating a massage program
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program

SUGGESTIONS FOR COMFORT AND VEHICLE FUNCTIONS AS WELL AS NAVIGATION
Requirement: the Comfort, Vehicle and Navigation options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating a massage program
  For example, the multimedia system suggests a program at a certain time.
- Opening the tailgate
  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with trunk lid convenience closing.
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favorites

SUGGESTIONS FOR ONLINE VOICE APPLICATIONS
Requirement: the Online Voice Services option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

EXAMPLES:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geo quiz.
- Open the garage door.

SUGGESTIONS FOR ACTIVATING RECOGNIZED ROUTINES
Requirement: the Learning & Suggestions option is activated in the suggestions.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain relaxation program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

- **From another application:** press the [⌂] button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

- Tap on [⌂].

OPERATING APPLICATIONS IN THE REDUCED VIEW (EXAMPLES)

- **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap [⏮] or [⏭].
- **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.

  After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.
- **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.
- **To reply to a message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- **To start a relaxation program:** tap on the application and start the relaxation program.
- **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
- **To select a destination from the favorites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

HIDING AND SHOWING THE DISPLAY AREA WITH APPLICATIONS

- **To hide:** pull the applications down.
- **To show:** pull the bar above [⌂] upwards.

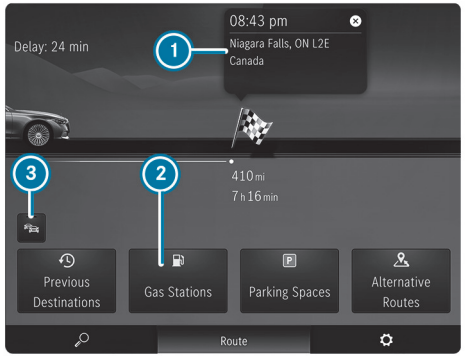
or

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)

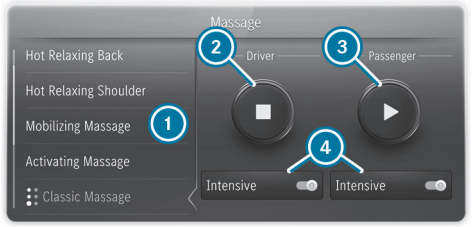


Example: route guidance is active

1. Destination
2. Searches for a gas station
3. Switches traffic information display on or off

- Tap on the navigation module (⟶ page 472).
- Select Route in the lower menu bar.

OPERATING A MENU IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA (EXAMPLE: ACTIVE RELAXATION PROGRAM)



1. Selects a message program
2. Starts/stops a program for the driver
3. Starts/stops a program for the front passenger
4. Sets the message intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

- Tap on the application.
  The expanded view of the application is displayed.
- **To close the menu:** select [↩].

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- Press and hold a suggestion in the zero layer.
  The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.
- **Close:** Tap next to the context menu .

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

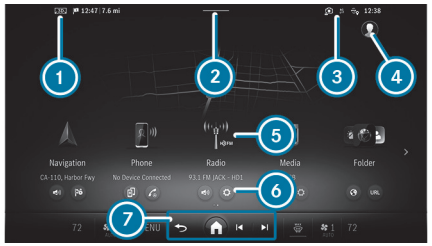
SHOWING ALL APPLICATIONS

- Briefly press [⌂].
  Available applications are displayed.
- **To hide applications:** briefly press [⌂] again.

SWITCHING BETWEEN THE ZERO LAYER AND HOME SCREEN WITH CLASSIC MENU

- Press and hold on [⌂].
  The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on [⌂].

Home screen overview



1. Status line
2. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
3. Displays in the status line
4. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
5. Calls up applications
6. Quick-access to application
7. Global menu
   - [↩] Calls up previous menu
   - [⌂] Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer
   - [⏮] Previous track or previous radio station
   - [⏭] Next track or next radio station

During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu 7.

Alternatively, to switch between the home screen and the zero layer, press and hold the [⌂] button on the right-hand side of the steering wheel.

When bar 2 is pulled down, the Control Center appears.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTER:

- Notifications Center
- Quick vehicle access

Personalized routines

OVERVIEW OF PERSONALIZED ROUTINES
The MBUX multimedia system supports you with daily routine tasks and can run them automatically. The system's learning function recognizes your typical operating sequences and suggests them as a routine in recurring situations.

When the system recognizes a routine, it is proposed to you on the zero layer for activation.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

ROUTINES ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THREE OPTIONS:

- The MBUX multimedia system learns and suggests routines.
- You create your own routines.
- You select predefined routines (templates).

If the learning function Learning & Suggestions is switched on and enough data is available, the system suggests a routine on the zero layer. You can activate or reject these. In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, you will receive a notification with a timer. After confirmation or expiration of the timer, the actions of the routine are executed. If you tap [■] in the notification, the routine is canceled. No actions are performed. However, the routine is still activated. If the conditions for the routine are met again, you will receive a notification again.

You can create your own routines or select predefined routines via the Routines app.

CONDITIONS FOR ROUTINES ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When should a routine start?
  - Weekdays at 8 a.m.
- Where should a routine start?
  - Start at home, start at work, tunnel passage
- At what temperature should a routine start?
  - From 32 °F (0 °C)
- At which event should a routine start?
  - Incoming or outgoing call
  - Strong sunlight

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, FROM CATEGORIES:

- Comfort
  - Selecting a massage program

- Setting the seat heating
- Selecting an ENERGIZING COMFORT program

- Climate control
  - Setting temperature (front, rear passenger compartment)
  - Activating or deactivating the AC function
  - Adjusting the air vents
- Entertainment and navigation
  - Selecting a radio station
  - Selecting a media source
  - Switching off navigation announcements

ACTIVATING AND STARTING SUGGESTED ROUTINES

ACTIVATING ROUTINES

When a new routine is detected, it is suggested for automation on the zero layer.

► Select Yes.

In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, a notification will be displayed to prepare you to execute the routine.

or

► **To reject the routine this time:** select Decide Later.

You can find the routine in the Routines app and can activate or delete it there at any time.

STARTING A ROUTINE

A notification is displayed with a timer. When the timer has expired, the routine starts automatically.

► **To start the routine immediately:** tap the notification text.

► **To reject routine this time:** tap ■.

If the conditions for the routine are met, the routine will be offered again in the future.

CREATING YOUR OWN ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Routines ▸▸ Create routines

CONFIGURING CONDITIONS

► Select +.

► Select the condition, e.g. Weekdays.

► Select further conditions if required.

CONFIGURING ACTIONS

► Select +.

► Select the category, e.g. Comfort.

► Select the action, e.g. Classic Massage.

► If required, select further actions also from other categories.

► Select Next.

► Select a symbol and enter a name, e.g. My first routine.

► Select Add routine.

The routine appears in the overview. When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ You can edit a created routine at any time.

SELECTING PREDEFINED ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Routines » Templates

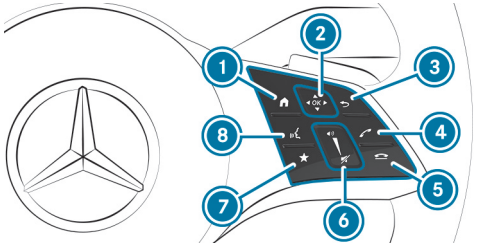
- Activate the desired routine.

  When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ Templates can be edited like your own routines.

Touch Control

OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



1. ⌂ Shows zero layer/home screen
2. Touch Control

   ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)

   OK Press (confirm)
3. ↩ Returns to the previous display
4. ✆ Makes or accepts a call
5. ✆ Rejects or ends a call
6. To increase volume: swipe upwards

   To reduce volume: swipe down

   🔇 Switches off the sound: press
7. ★ Calls up telephone favorites
8. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control (2) in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control (2) using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control (2).
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

SETTING SENSITIVITY FOR THE TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » System » Control Elements » Touch Control Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATIONAL FEEDBACK FOR ALL CONTROL ELEMENTS

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » System » Control Elements » Acoustic Feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Set Off, Regular or Loud.

  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

THREE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

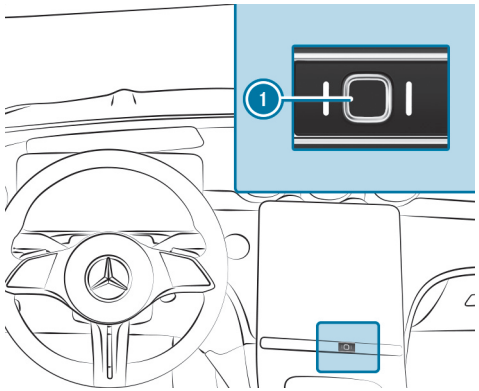
TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

Overview of the fingerprint sensor



Fingerprint sensor (1) allows you to conveniently access protected MBUX multimedia system functions and services. Compared to protection provided by the Mercedes me ID PIN, the entry of a four-digit number is not required to activate services and functions with personal content.

The fingerprint sensor must be set up before use (⟶ page 482).

If equipped with a front passenger display, one fingerprint can be scanned in for the driver's seat and one for the front passenger seat. These fingerprints are then assigned to the respective seat. They can be used for authentication or to activate your own user profile on the assigned display.

ⓘ The fingerprint sensor stores only a data model and no image of the fingerprint. The data model is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

User profiles

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

ⓘ Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are displayed in all user profiles, e.g. ambient lighting and the current navigation settings. These are assigned to the driver's profile, but can also be changed by the other vehicle occupants in their user profile.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. a profile photo, can be made either in the Mercedes-Benz App or in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 482).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me ID PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALIZED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller blinds
- Air conditioning adjustments
- Head-up display

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions

This function is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 92): if the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments

are made during this process. To use a user profile or an application, the vehicle key also serves as a sensor input for authorization.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Select Select User

- ▶ Select ⊕ Add User.
  A QR code is loaded.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.
  If only your user profile is available, it will be loaded automatically.
  If more than one user profile is available, you will be directed to the user selection.
  When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

ⓘ When the user has been added, they can be selected (⟶ page 485).

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Requirements:

- A user is selected.

Multimedia system:

Settings

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me ID PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  The teaching-in of biometric sensors
  For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions
  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH
  The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes-Benz Store

The purchase of Digital Extras

- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME ID PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up

► Select Protect Content.

► Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

► Select Protect Content.

► Select Fingerprint Recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

SETTING UP FINGERPRINT RECOGNITION

► Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen (⟶ page 479).

► Follow the system's instructions.

The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your fingerprint.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

► Tap on 🗑 behind Fingerprint Recognition.

► Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

► Select Profile.

► Select Set-up Assistant.

► Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

TEACHING IN THE KEY FOR PROFILE SELECTION

► Select Protect Content.

► Select SmartKey Recognition.

► Have the key ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.

The user profile is linked to the selected key.

IF YOU OPEN THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY, THE LIGHT, MIRROR AND SEAT SETTINGS FOR YOUR USER PROFILE ARE PRE-ACTIVATED:

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: on approach
- Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when unlocking the doors

The key you are currently using for unlocking is used.

The personalized settings of your user profile are loaded.

ⓘ The seat moves to the corresponding position before the driver's door is opened (⟶ page 219).

ⓘ The key is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

► Select Profile.

► Select Change User Name.

or

► Select User Image.
► Enter the user name or select a user image.

► Select Finish.

ⓘ You can store your photo in your Mercedes me ID in the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

► Select Profile.

► Select Remove.

► Select Remove User Profile.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me ID and your personal data are retained in the Mercedes-Benz ecosystem.

RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS

► Select Profile.

► Select Reset.

► Select Yes.

ⓘ In doing so, both the Mercedes me ID PIN and the biometric data in the vehicle and on the sensors will be deleted.

ⓘ You are only resetting the user profile to the factory settings; none of the other system settings in the vehicle are changed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:



ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Press Tap Here to Cancel message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

► Select Select User.

► Select a user.

► When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me ID PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.

The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONIZING USER PROFILES

Requirements:

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.
- A user is selected.

Multimedia system:



► Switch on Synchronize Automatically.

When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronized with the Mercedes me IDs. This synchronization is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

► Select Synchronize Now.

After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronized with the Mercedes me IDs.

ⓘ Not all user profile functions are available during synchronization.

ⓘ **IF THE PERSONALIZATION SERVICE IN THE VEHICLE IS DEACTIVATED, ONLY THE FOLLOWING USER PROFILE MASTER DATA IS SYNCHRONIZED:**

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me ID PIN

Notifications Center

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Center is in the Control Center.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a colored dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

1. Calls up the Notifications Center
2. Symbol for a pinned notification
3. Time message received
4. Calls up the settings
5. Notification
6. Description of the notification and the issuing service
7. Symbol for notifications
8. Date of the notification received

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available. If available these are shown as symbols.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a website
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time. The notification is then denoted by symbol (2).

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

- In the zero layer pull down bar (3) in the center of the status line (→ page 472).

or

- In the home screen pull down bar (4) in the center of the status line (→ page 475).

  The Control Center opens.
- Select [ ] in the Control Center.

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

- If several messages are available swipe up or down.
- Select an action.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

- Select [ ].

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

- Up to two actions available: select the action.
- More than two actions available: select [ ].
- Select the action.

  The notification is still available.
- Close the actions with [ ].

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

- Call up the Notification Center (→ page 487).

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- Select [ ] Settings .
- Select the service.
- Switch the options on or off.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

  - Allow Notifications
  - Display in Notification Center
  - Show Notifications
  - Switching Acoustic Signals on or off
  - External Access

    The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

If Allow Notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External Access.

SHOWING IPHONE® NOTIFICATIONS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

If you have connected an iPhone® and allowed notifications to be displayed on the central display, you can select which notification categories should be displayed.

AMONG OTHERS, THE FOLLOWING IPHONE® NOTIFICATION CATEGORIES CAN BE SELECTED:

- Voicemail
- Social Media
- Appointment
- E-mail
- News
- Health & Fitness
- Business & Finance
- Location
- Entertainment
- Other

Only calendar notifications (Appointment) are shown on the central display by default.

Customizing notifications for iPhone® apps

► Select Apps.

A list of apps that can be selected for notifications on the central display appears.

► Select the app for which notifications should no longer be shown on the central display.

Notifications are activated for all apps by default.

PINNING A NOTIFICATION

► Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.

A pin appears.

► Tap on the pin.

The notification is marked with a pin.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

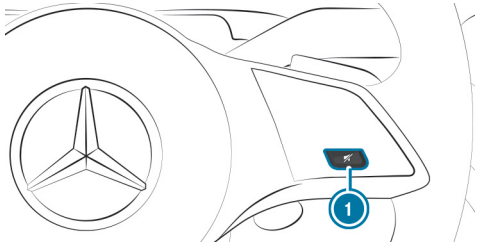
► Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

► Select [🗑].
► Select Yes.

All messages are deleted.

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off



On the steering wheel

► **To switch off:** press button (1).

The current audio source is muted.

The [🔇] symbol appears in the status line of the central display.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX Voice Assistant and telephony are also not affected.

SWITCHING ON

- Press button (1) again.

or

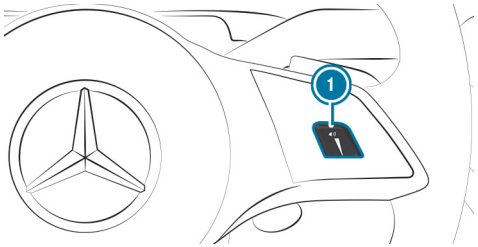
- Set the volume.

or

- The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

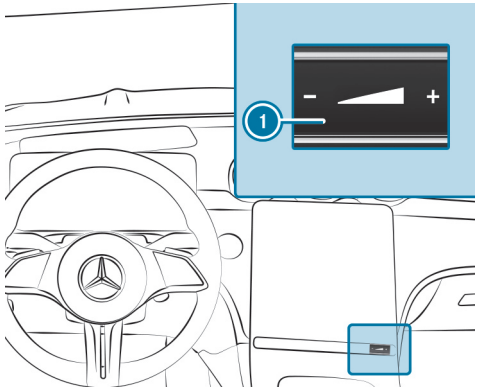
SETTING ON THE STEERING WHEEL



- Swipe across button (1).

  The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

SETTING ON THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTER CONSOLE



On the central display

- Press [–] or [+] (1).

  The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

USING THE CONTROL, THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, for example MBUX Voice Assistant
- Navigation announcements

If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is automatically set when the MBUX Voice Assistant is next called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

SETTING IN THE MENU

- Press and hold the ⌂ button on the right of the steering wheel.

or

- Press and hold ⌂ on the touchscreen.

  The home screen appears.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.

ⓘ The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

- Set the volume.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

You can enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

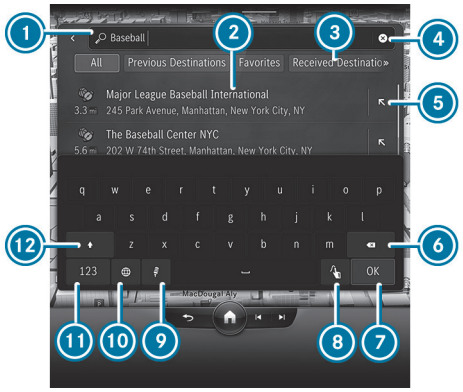
- When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

Examples for character entry include the entry of a navigation destination or a message.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.



Example: character input with the keypad

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to further entries

⑨ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 460)
⑩ Sets the written language
⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

► Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (⟶ page 42).

► Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line ①.

► Resume character input.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

► Press and hold on a character.

► Select the character.

ENDING CHARACTER INPUT

► Tap on ⑦ and hide the keyboard.

SETTING THE KEYBOARD FOR CHARACTER ENTRY

Requirements:

- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Keyboard

SETTING THE KEYBOARD LANGUAGE

► Select Keyboard Languages.

► Select one or more keyboard languages.

DELETING THE USER DICTIONARY

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

► Select Reset My Dictionary.

► Select Yes.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

WARNING
Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24 June 2007.

The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.
When you start the vehicle, the MBUX Interior Assistant is activated automatically. You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off (⟶ page 496).

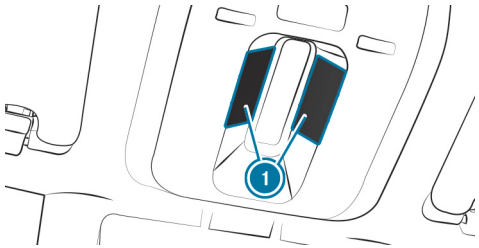
Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the front vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras in the overhead control panel. The Assistant interprets natural hand, head and body movements contextually or upon explicit request from the driver or front passenger. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognizes driver and front passenger interactions.

THE APPLICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is activated (⟶ page 496).
- The MBUX multimedia system is activated.



Cameras (1) are located in the overhead control panel.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT
  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE
  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS
  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY
  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT
  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT
  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

SYSTEM LIMITS, DISPLAY MESSAGES AND NOTES FOR RECTIFICATION

ⓘ System limits that only apply to one application are described in the corresponding section.

The malfunction messages are shown on the central display.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.
  Do not touch or cover the camera. Wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.
  The Interior Assistant Unavailable Further Information to Follow message appears.
  You receive a message when the camera is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.
  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.
  The Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual message appears.
  Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, color of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large display, can affect the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.
  No message appears.
  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
  Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside mirror, for example.
- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.
  The Interior Assistant Not Available. Please contact your Mercedes-Benz dealer. message appears.
  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

THE THREE TYPES OF INTERACTION:

Type of interaction	Description and example of application
INTELLIGENT	The Assistant detects the presence of vehicle occupants and objects. Depending on the situation, functions are carried out automatically. Example of application: prompt about fastening the child seat (safety)
REACTIVE	The natural body language of a vehicle occupant, e.g. a hand or head movement, is recognized and triggers a function implicitly. Example of application: switching the search light on or off (comfort)
CONTACTLESS	The vehicle occupant triggers a function by actively demanding this with a hand movement.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Note on securing the child seat with the belt (SAFETY/intelligent)

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. If a child restraint system is not fastened, e.g. a rearward-facing child seat, a message appears on the central display.

The function assists you in making sure that a child restraint system is secured with the seat belt on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ For further information on securing a child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 155).

ⓘ The MBUX Interior Assistant cannot check whether the child is correctly restrained in the child restraint system.

ⓘ This equipment is not available in conjunction with all seat variants.

Switching the reading light on or off (COMFORT/contactless)

Requirements:

- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside mirror.

A brief movement of the hand up and down, switches the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

ⓘ Further information on switching the reading lamps on and off (⟶ page 256).

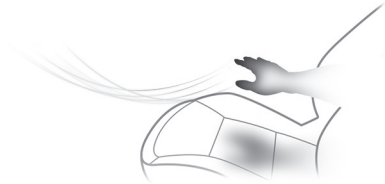
Switching the search light on or off (COMFORT/reactive)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
- The front passenger seat is not occupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.
- The hand movement is made by the driver in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.

The function enhances the comfort in the vehicle interior.

Stretching out a hand over the front passenger seat switches a search light on automatically for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.



Interaction area for activation of the search light

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

ⓘ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (⟶ page 260).

ⓘ This function is not supported if the MBUX Interior Assistant is not available.

Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Intelligent Assistance

SWITCHING THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate the Assistant.

  If the Assistant is activated, full functionality is used.

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Display

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display Brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and Date

- Select Time Zone.

  The list of countries is displayed.

If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.

  The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone.

or

- Select the Automatic Time Zone entry from the country list.

  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

The Automatic Time Zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and Date » Set Format

- Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and Date

SETTING THE TIME

- Select Set Time.
- Set a time.
- Press OK to confirm.

SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select Set Date.
- ▶ Select a date.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select Adjust Time.
- ▶ Set a value.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz ID.
- At least one digital Mercedes-Benz service is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or third parties can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate the Transmit Veh. Position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via  .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:



In the Permissions menu, you can set access authorization for various data points (such as a microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

- ▶ Select Requests or Apps/Websites.
- ▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 568)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 570)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 571)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 591)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

► Switch Bluetooth on or off.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

WITH REGARD TO THE WI-FI CONNECTION, YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (⟶ page 500)

  The multimedia system in the vehicle serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (⟶ page 593)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

► Select Wi-Fi.

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.
  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volume: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the Digital Extras included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

- ▶ Select MBUX Hotspot.
- ▶ Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Scan the QR code shown.
  The WLAN connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, enter the new security key.

Game controller

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER VIA BLUETOOTH®

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the air bag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system and the game controller (⟶ page 499).
- The game controller uses the latest supported firmware (see operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 504).

Multimedia system:

Settings Apps Controller Settings

- Select Add New Controller.
- Set the game controller to pairing mode (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- Select Bluetooth Controller .
- Select a game controller.
  A message confirming the successful connection appears.

Two game controllers can be connected simultaneously in the central display.

ⓘ In order to obtain a full list of compatible game controllers, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

DISCONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

Multimedia system:

Settings Apps Game controller settings Show available controllers

- Select the game controller.
- Tap on 🗑.
- Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

CONNECTING VIA THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

Requirements:

- Your smartphone's operating system is using the latest software (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- The "MBUX Gamepad" app is installed on your smartphone.
- Wi-Fi is switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 499).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (→ page 504).

Multimedia system:

Settings Apps Controller Settings

- Select Add New Controller.
- Select MBUX Gamepad .
  A QR code appears on the homescreen.
- Open the "MBUX Gamepad" app on your smartphone.
- Scan the QR code with your "MBUX Gamepad" app.
  The Connection Successful – <Mobile phone> message is displayed.
- Rotate your smartphone and hold it with both hands.
  You can now use the MBUX Gamepad app as a game controller.

Up to 25 smartphones with the MBUX Gamepad app can be connected simultaneously as game controllers.

DISCONNECTING THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

Multimedia system:

Settings Apps Game controller settings Show available controllers

- Select the game controller.
- Tap on 🗑.
- Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Language

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Display

This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional Speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data Protection » PIN Protection

SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
  If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN

- Select Change Settings.
- Enter the current system PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new system PIN.

SWITCHING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES ON OR OFF

- Select Protect Software Updates.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Suggestions

- Activate or deactivate Learning & Suggestions.

  If the user profile is active and the function is switched on, personalized suggestions can be derived for activated applications.

- Select ⚙.

- Switch the options on or off individually.

  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

  Navigation

  When Allow Destination Suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  If Commuter Route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  Calls & Messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialed and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started when.

  Entertainment

  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, as well as for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

  Climate Control

  The suggestions for quick temperature adjustment in the vehicle are displayed.

  Vehicle

  Online Voice Services

  The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Suggestions

- Select ↺.

- Select Yes.

  The suggestions are reset.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

ⓘ Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (⟶ page 503).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz user account (⟶ page 584).
- Software updates without Mercedes-Benz user account: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 592).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (⟶ page 593).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Software Update »

STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM

- ▶ Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
  A message about an available map update appears on the central display.
- ▶ Select the message.
- ▶ Select Start.
  The map update is started.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- ▶ Select Automatic Online Update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
  The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is canceled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to roll back to the previous version, a malfunction message will be shown every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop (⟶ page 807).

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:
If the central display fails or the malfunction message is displayed continuously, some systems, such as the rear view camera, PARKTRONIC or climate control, are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

WARNING
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

- ► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Reset

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

- ► Select Reset.
  A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.
- ► Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

Due to data protection and the function of individual driving and driving safety systems, it is necessary to carry out a complete system reset before selling or transferring the vehicle to third parties or after using a rental vehicle. Make sure that all relevant data is deleted after the system reset.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 92).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive on previously saved race tracks (e.g.,Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Acceleration and braking procedures can also be measured and stored.

Note: Only use AMG TRACK PACE on closed-off tracks not on public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before using the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▶▶ Track Race

RECORDING A NEW TRACK

- Select New Track .
- At the desired starting point, select ▶ Start recording.
  The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to subdivide the track.

- Select Set sector.
- To finish track recording, select ■ Stop recording or cross the starting line again.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Select the weather.

ⓘ The temperature is determined automatically.

- Enter a name.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The track is saved under the name entered.

SEARCHING BY TRACK NAME

- Select Search .
- Enter the track name.
  Tracks with the name used in the search are displayed.

MEASURING THE TIME ON THE SAVED TRACK

- ▶ Select All tracks.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select ●●●.
- ▶ If you are already at the starting line, select Start Time Recording.

or

- ▶ Select Navigate to to be navigated to the starting line.

Timekeeping begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

ⓘ Selecting AR enables you to switch to the AR view of the track.
Selecting also allows you to switch to the telemetry display.

- ▶ To end the timekeeping, select End timekeeping.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with OK.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ▶ Select Yes to save the times recorded for this track.

FADING IN DISPLAYS DURING TRACK RACE

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS CAN BE SUPERIMPOSED:

- Tire temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

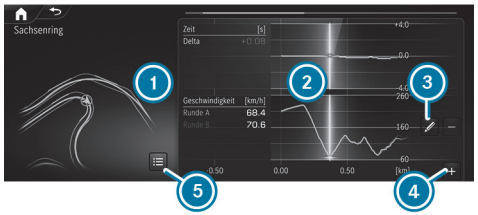
- ▶ Select Start Time Recording .
- ▶ Select ▄▄▟.
- ▶ Drag the desired display from the grid to the left or right edge of the central display.
  The displays are shown during Track Race.

Selecting × on the active display deactivates the display.

DISPLAYING THE ANALYSIS

- ▶ Select All tracks.
  An overview of all driven tracks appears.
- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Select a session.
  THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:
  - Lap and sector times
  - Average and maximum permissible speed
  - Driver
  - Vehicle
  - Date
  - Weather
- ▶ Select Add Recording to use another session for comparison.
- ▶ Select ⮌ to return to the overview.
- ▶ Select Diagram.

► Set the desired parameters.
The analysis is displayed.



1 Lap overview
2 Parameter overview
3 Edits parameters
4 Adds a new parameter
5 Deletes parameters

THE FOLLOWING VALUES CAN BE SET FOR PARAMETERS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Speed
- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tire temperature

You can check and optimize driving characteristics for any position on the track based on the analysis.

EXPORTING TRACKS (USB)

► Select Tracks .
An overview of all saved tracks appears.
► Select the desired track.
► Select options ••• of the desired track.
► Select Export Track to....
The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

EDITING TRACKS AND RECORDINGS

► Select Tracks .
► Select the desired track.
► Select options ••• of the desired track.
► Select Rename or Delete.

or

► Select a track.
► Highlight the desired recording.
► Select ••• options.
► Select Export to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE » Drag Race

MEASURING ACCELERATION

- Select Drag Race Options.
- Select Acceleration.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
  Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed is reached.
- Set a target speed.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed is reached.
- Set off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

QUARTER MILE RACE

- Select Drag Race Options.
- Select Quarter Mile.
- Set a target distance.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance is reached.
- Set off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. The timer runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been traveled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

MEASURING BRAKING

- Drag Race Options
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Set off and begin the measurement.
- Brake to a stop.
  Measurement is carried out in increments of 6 mph (10 km/h) until the vehicle comes to a stop. If the braking procedure is started e.g.,at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), measurement starts as soon as 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached.

STORING AND CALLING UP MEASUREMENT VALUES

If a measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

CALLING UP SAVED MEASUREMENTS

- Select History.
- Select Acceleration, Quarter Mile or Braking.
- Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement is displayed in detail.

or

- Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE » Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected that are to be shown in the display.

FOR EXAMPLE:

- Engine speed
- Wheel angle
- Speed
- Steering angle

► Set the desired parameters.

► Set the time period.
The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the time period set.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements:

To connect a mobile device to the Stories app:

- The Mercedes-Benz Stories App is installed on the mobile device.
- The mobile device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (⟶ page 499).

Multimedia system:

Stories App » ⚙

CONNECTING A MOBILE DEVICE VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ STORIES APP

Using the Mercedes-Benz Stories App, you can record videos and synchronize them with recorded tracks.

► Select Stories App.

► Select Authorize a New Device.

► Start the Mercedes-Benz Stories App on the device to be connected.

► Select Connect with vehicle.

► Use the mobile device to scan the QR code which is shown on the central display.
The device is authorized.

DEAUTHORIZING THE MOBILE DEVICE

► Select Stories App.

► Select a device.

► Confirm the prompt with Yes.
The device is deauthorized.

SETTING THE TRACK PACE READOUT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY AND DRIVER DISPLAY

► Select IC and HUD Contents.

► Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
The content on the head-up display and driver display is adjusted.

ⓘ Further information on the head-up display (⟶ page 450).

ⓘ Further information on the driver display (⟶ page 435).

SETTING ACOUSTIC FEEDBACK

► Select Acoustic Feedback.

A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.

► Select a setting.

SHOWING STATISTICS

► Select TRACK PACE Statistics.

Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
- Distance driven
- Tracks recorded
- Track races recorded
- Laps recorded
- Drag races recorded
- Maximum speed

ACTIVATING THE AMBIENT LIGHTING

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on the delta time.

► Select Ambient Light.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

SETTING THE DASHCAM

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

► Select Dashcam.

► Select Track Race or Drag Race and activate Activate Recording.

► You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video Overlay Content.

Off-road menu

Off-road menu overview in the multimedia system

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The Offroad menu provides an overview of the most important, relevant data for off-road driving. The content is displayed in different tiles, which can be changed using the direction arrows. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

DISPLAYED DATA ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Offroad Cockpit

SETTING DISPLAYS IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

- Press ◁, ▷ or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

- Press P to switch the function on or off.

Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 407).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

- Press OFF to switch the function on or off.

Further information on ESP® (→ page 345).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING MANUAL SHIFTING

- Press M to switch the function on or off.

Additional information on manual gearshifting (⟶ page 318).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

- Press DSR to switch the function on or off.

Further information on DSR (⟶ page 366).

QUICK-ACCESS: SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

- Press to raise or lower the vehicle.

Additional information about vehicle level (⟶ page 393).

The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Fit & Healthy

Adjusting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

ⓘ These functions are only available for seats with memory function.

Multimedia system:

Comfort » Seat

- Select Seat Kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly tensioning and relieving the muscles and joints through minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.
  The program will run for the set duration.
- You can stop the seat kinetics with ■.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ⚙ for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest or Seat Surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

Vehicles with multicontour seats:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar region can be activated for the function.

- Activate or deactivate Including Lumbar.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMS

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ⓘ Note that the available programs and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

PROGRAM OVERVIEW

- Freshness: Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the program is completed with appropriate sound. In addition, the vibration massage program in the cushions can loosen your muscles.
- Warmth: Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heater provide soothing warmth. The program is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colors.
- Vitality: Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried

out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalizing massage program.

- Joy: Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage program, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colors.
- Well-being: Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a massage program, friendly light and calming sound.
- Forest Glade: Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambiance is supported by a suitable animation, colors and sound.
- Sea Sounds: Can help calm the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- Summer Rain: Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- Power Nap: The program consists of three phases.
  - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played.
  - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
  - Waking phase: here slightly stimulating music is played. Additionally, functions such as seat ventilation and a massage program are activated.
- Golfing Focus: Contains spoken instructions to help you prepare for an upcoming golf game.

Most programs that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAM

⚠ **WARNING**
Increased risk of accident when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Tips and Training

The ENERGIZING COMFORT program Tips and Training can distract you while driving.

► Only carry out exercises when the traffic situation permits.

► When listening to the tips, make sure that you are aware of the traffic situation around you at all times.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of entrapment when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Power Nap

With the Power Nap ENERGIZING COMFORT program the following systems are moved automatically if required:

- Seats
- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

This can cause you or another vehicle occupant to be trapped.

► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the areas of movement.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:

- Only the power supply is on.
- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:

Comfort ENERGIZING COMFORT

STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAM

- Select a program.
- **To start the program:** select ▶ for the desired seat.
- **To stop the program:** select ■.

ⓘ If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

STARTING A POWER NAP

- Select Power Nap.
- Select ▶ for the desired seat.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY, THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE CARRIED OUT WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED:

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
- The doors are locked.
- The seats are moved into the fully reclined position.
- The parking brake is applied.

- **To stop the program:** select ■.

ENERGIZING apps

FUNCTIONS OF THE ENERGIZING APP

FUNCTION OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

- The ENERGIZING COACH service is activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal or the Mercedes-Benz App.
- The Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

THE FOLLOWING PROGRAM COULD BE SUGGESTED:

- Vitality

  As an activating program in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example
- Joy

As a balancing program in demanding driving situations

- Refresh

  As a refreshing program when temperatures rise

- Warmth

  As a warming program when temperatures drop

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT program. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VIA A GARMIN FITNESS TRACKER:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

REQUIREMENT FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE SLEEP DATA:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronized with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 352).

CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH DISPLAY

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes-Benz user account in the Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 564).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes-Benz user account both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ⏩ Apps ⏩ ENERGIZING COACH

CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH

► Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding malfunction message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values in the range of 30 - 140 (possibly 150) bpm are shown on the central display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

CONNECTING A NEW DEVICE

► Select ⚙.

► Select Device Selection.

A list of connected mobile devices will be shown.

- Select the desired device from the list.

Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ Home

► Alternatively, press the Home button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 478).

The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Calling up the navigation module in the expanded view

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Navigation

ⓘ Navigation means: tap on navigation module ① on the zero layer (→ page 521).

The navigation module is called up in the expanded view and shows the route overview with additional functions.

► Select one of the functions (→ page 531).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Switch the traffic information display on or off.
- Select Previous Destinations.
- Search for Gas Stations.
- Search for Parking Spaces.
- Select Alternative Routes.
- Enter a destination with Search.
- Make settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route with Settings.

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



① Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the arrival time at the destination or a traffic delay

⊗ Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route (⟶ page 531)

2 Enters a destination

3 Searches for a parking space

4 Sets map orientation and map type

5 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

6 Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions

7 Navigation window shows the next driving maneuver in the reduced view when route guidance is active or an enlarged view with a detailed display of the upcoming driving maneuver when approaching a driving maneuver, e.g. a map section, 3D images or lane recommendations

When route guidance is active, tapping on the navigation window opens the route monitor, which shows information for the entire route, e.g. upcoming driving maneuvers, destinations, freeway exits or rest areas with points of interest

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements

PRESSING 4 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the MBUX multimedia system, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

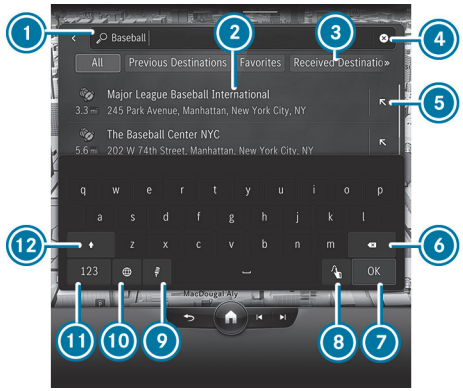
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to further entries
9. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 460)
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

► Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN 1:

- City, street, house number or street, city
- Zip code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Intersections in the following entry format: "road A" and "road B"
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 526)

► Hide the keyboard with OK.

► Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 504).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:



► Select Suggestions and accept a destination suggestion.

or

► Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer (⟶ page 471).
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ If Suggestions has been selected, a menu is available via [•••].
The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

ⓘ Managing destination suggestions (⟶ page 541).

SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:



► Select Previous Destinations.

► Select a destination.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a destination as a favorite (⟶ page 541).

SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



► Select POIs.

► Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. [P].

► Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

► Select All Categories or Personal POIs (see requirements).

► Select the category.

► Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the Vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the Route is searched.

► When the search results are displayed, select Filter.

► Select the search position, e.g. In the Vicinity.

► If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and Near Destination has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

► Select the desired traveling time to the point of interest.
► Select Search Results.

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK ACCESS

THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via [🔍]
- As a list after calling up All Categories

► In the POI menu, select All Categories.

► Select [☆] or [★] for a category.
Tapping on [☆] adds the category.
Tapping on [★] removes the category.

► Use [↩] to change back.
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

ⓘ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

► In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.

► Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
The arrows for the other categories are grayed out.

► Drag the category up or down.

► Select [✓].

DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

► Select [★] for the chosen category.

► Select Delete.

► Select [✓].

CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

► Select Personal POIs.

► Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.

► Select Change name and enter a name.

► Select Change Icon and select a symbol.

► Select Delete and confirm the prompt with Yes.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 564).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.
- ▶ Select the address.
  The following menu allows you to calculate the route.

ⓘ Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- ▶ Confirm the entry.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 547).
- ▶ Press and hold on the map.
  Available destinations are displayed.

or

- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.
  The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination in the Selected Objects list.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVORITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.
  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (⟶ page 541).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Favorites.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

- ► Select Home or Work.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

- ► Select Home or Work.
  The prompt No "Home" Address Available Set Address Now? appears, for example.
- ► Select Yes.
- ► Search for or select the address.
- ► Select Save.

DELETING FAVORITES

- ► Select [•••] for a favorite.
- ► Select Delete.

or

- ► Select Delete All.
- ► Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



The vehicle can receive destinations from Digital Extras. You will be informed when a destination is received.

- ► Select Received Destinations.
- ► Select a destination.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favorites (→ page 541).

DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

- ► Select [•••] for a destination.
- ► Select Delete or Delete All.
  The destination or all destinations are deleted.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For online content and accessing a website:**
  - An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the [⇄] symbol.
  - The www button is available.
  - Online content and an Internet address are available for the destination.

This function is not available in all countries.

Using the web browser requires additional data volume (⟶ page 592).



Detailed display with a route (example)

1. Calls up alternative routes
2. Adds the chosen destination to the existing destinations as the next intermediate destination and recalculates the route
3. Calculates a new route to the chosen destination
4. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
5. Address of the intermediate destination

After selection of 2 or 3, the route is recalculated.

► Select one of the options.

CALLING UP ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

► Select Routes.

► Select an alternative route.

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE (THERE IS NO ROUTE YET)

► Select Let's Go!.

CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

► Pull the bar above the Let's Go! symbol upwards.

Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.

► **To share a destination:** select Share.

This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

► **To save a destination as a favorite:** select Favorite and then an option.

► **To call up an Internet address:** if an Internet address is available, select www.

► **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

► Select In The Vicinity.

► Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (⟶ page 524).

ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

► Select Add.

The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

► **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with Yes and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview

(⟶ page 531), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

► Select Replace.

The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

USING TRAILER MODE AND ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

► Select Trailer Mode.

A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.

► Confirm the prompt.

The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.

► **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

► Select one of the options.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- Automatic

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (⟶ page 541).

  If a new route with a shorter journey time is determined based on traffic reports, the current route is shown in blue and the new route in gray on the map. You can accept the new route by tapping on the gray line or keep the current route.
- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Multimedia system:

Navigation » View

► Activate Route Overview after Start.

Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. HIGHWAYS OR FERRIES

► Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids highways, for example.

Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes highways into consideration, for example.

The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- Select Toll Roads [>].
- Activate or deactivate Avoid All.

  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- Select an option for Cash or Card Payment or Electronic Billing.

  Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

  Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

USING CARPOOL LANES

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes are only available under certain conditions.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

- Select Carpool Lanes [>].
- Select one of the options.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Avoid

  If this option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.
- 2 People
- At Least 3 People
- On Request

  When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

AVOIDING AREAS

- Select Avoid Areas [>] (→ page 549).

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Messages & Acoustic Signals

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- Activate Extra reduzierte Meldungen.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple driving maneuver, you will hear a short announcement, e.g. "Turn right soon". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimized.

► Activate Reduced Messages.

If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "Turn right in 600 ft (200 m)". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimized.

► Activate Detailed Messages.

If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 600 ft (200 m) turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on major roads with bends.

► Activate Announce Street Names.

The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries and languages.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

► Activate or deactivate Announce Traffic Warnings.

If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

► Select Personal POIs.

► Activate a category.

When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

DISPLAYING A ROUTE OVERVIEW

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation



Example: route guidance is active

1 Intermediate destination
2 Destination
3 Searches for a gas station
4 Switches traffic information display on or off

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

Depending on the route, traffic situation and available data, further information can be displayed.

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

► If route guidance is not active, select Previous Destinations, for example.

► Select the destination and calculate the route .

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING IN THE ROUTE OVERVIEW:

- Changing the order of the destinations (⟶ page 532).
- Deleting a destination.
- Substituting an intermediate destination along the route.

PLANNING ROUTES

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » Navigation » [Search]

► Enter the intermediate destination (⟶ page 42).

After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (⟶ page 532).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » Navigation

CHANGES THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

► In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.

► Move the destination with [◀] or [▶].

► Tap on Done [✓].

The editing mode is ended.

DELETING A DESTINATION

► In the route overview tap on [⊗] for a destination.

SUBSTITUTING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION ALONG THE ROUTE

If an intermediate destination is entered and there are already four intermediate destinations, you will be asked to substitute one intermediate destination. A prompt appears.

► Select Yes.

► In the route overview, tap on [⊗] for the intermediate destination to be substituted.

The new intermediate destination is added to the route.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:

→ [Home]

► Tap on the navigation window (7) (⟶ page 521).



Example: route list

(1) Upcoming maneuver with turning arrow, distance to maneuver, street number, street name

Switches off navigation announcements
Switches on navigation announcements
Including the following route sections on the route to the destination
(2) Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

Freeway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for parking spaces, service areas or freeway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- ► Swipe up or down.
- ► Select a route section.
  The map section is displayed.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

Multimedia system:
► Navigation ▸▸ Alternative Routes

The original route is shown in the navigation window and is highlighted on the map.

Alternative routes are shown on the map together with the difference in traveling time.

A faster route may be shown as an alternative route that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS SHOWN FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

- ► When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

- ► Select Filter.
- ► Switching the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

- ► Select Filter.
- ► Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 529).
- ► Confirm the settings with Done.
- ► **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.
- ► **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
  The alternative route is highlighted.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (⟶ page 482).
- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 504).
- The Commuter Route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is active.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

► Switch on Commuter Route.

The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

► **To select commuter route:** select Start.

ⓘ A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

► **To delete a commuter route:** select ×.

ADJUSTING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

ⓘ If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the OK button to confirm the message.

► Press lightly on the route with one finger and hold it in place.

A symbol appears. The route can be changed.

► Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position.

The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated.

When the route is calculated, the journey time and distance are compared with the original route.

When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.

► Accept the route with Confirm or reject it with Cancel and return to the original route.

SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC GAS STATION SEARCH ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle

► Select Other Functions.

► Activate or deactivate Automatic Gas Station Search.

If Automatic Gas Station Search is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for gas stations is started.

STARTING AN AUTOMATIC GAS STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- The automatic gas station search is activated (⟶ page 534).

DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown on the central display: Fuel Reserve Tap here to search for gas stations.

► Confirm the notification.

The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

► Select a gas station.

► Calculate the route with the gas station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 527).

► **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

The selected gas station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 354).
- You are driving on a highway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

► Confirm the notification.

The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

► Select a service station.

► Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 527).

► **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 599).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

► Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.

► Select Saved Routes.

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

► Select a route.

► Select Start Route Guid. from Start or Start: from Current Position.

Route guidance begins.

RENAMING A ROUTE

► Press on a route until a menu is shown.

► Select Rename.

► Enter the name.

► Select OK.

RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 599).
- The "Routes" folder has been created on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



► Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.

► Select Saved Routes.

STARTING RECORDING

► Select Start Recording.

A white rectangle is displayed.

The route is stored on the USB device.

STOPPING RECORDING

► Press the white rectangle.

► Select End Recording.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the freeway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on the reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the intersection

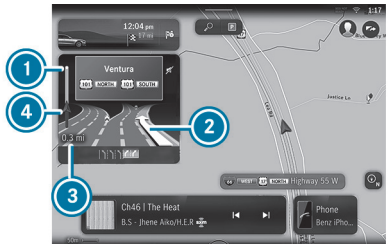
  The display appears when you drive into an intersection.
- 3D image

  The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example at freeway exits and freeway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Name of the street to turn into
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
3. Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Maneuver point
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)

Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.

3 Current distance to the change of direction

4 Current vehicle position

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

  When the Auto Zoom map orientation is switched off (⟶ page 551), a detailed representation of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example 3D image: when the distance to driving maneuver 1 is displayed with 0 ft (0 m) the driving maneuver is performed.

ⓘ Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

1 Possible lane (white arrow)

2 Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

3 New lane which is not recommended (gray arrow)

Not in the image: A possible lane is indicated with a white arrow.

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Non-recommended lane

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

USING FREEWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include parking lots, service stations or freeway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- ► Select an entry.
- ► If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.

  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- ► Calculate the route (⟶ page 527).

or

- ► Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- ► Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the checkered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

SWITCHING OFF

- ► Press the button on the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 488).

  The Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

- ► In the route list for a driving maneuver select (⟶ page 532).

  The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING ON

- ► In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving maneuver.

  The current navigation announcement is played.

  The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- ► Press the button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ► Tap on the central display.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Audio.
- ► Select Voice Output.

- Activate or deactivate Driving Recommendations During Call.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Voice Output

- Select Voice Guidance Volume.
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel (⟶ page 478) or on the switch panel under the central display (⟶ page 469).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap [⌂] on the central display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Voice Output.
- Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

[⌂]

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- Select [🔇].

  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

CANCELING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- Select [🏁] in the navigation module (⟶ page 521).

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

You can see the Please follow the arrow display and hear the corresponding navigation announcement. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:



- When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position.
- Select Save Position.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

MANAGING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:



- Select Previous Destinations.

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

- Select ••• for the last destination.

  A menu appears.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- Select ••• for the last destination.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt.

EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 504).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:



- Press and hold on a destination suggestion.

  A menu appears.
- **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select Do Not Suggest Now or No Longer Suggest.
- **To save a destination suggestion:** select Save as Favorite, Home or Work.

ⓘ Delete a destination suggestion from the favourites (⟶ page 526).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Current traffic reports are received with the Digital Extra Live Traffic Information (subscription).

Live Traffic Information updates the traffic situation at short, regular intervals via the Internet connection.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

IF YOU DO NOT WANT TO TRANSMIT THE VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- You can deactivate the Digital Extra in the Mercedes-Benz user account.
- You can have the Digital Extra deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Hazard warnings are received via the Car-to-X Digital Extra (⟶ page 544).

SHOWING INFORMATION FROM THE SERVICE PROVIDER FOR LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Mercedes me » My Digital Extras

- Select Live Traffic Information .

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR EXTENDING THE SUBSCRIPTION:

- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- With a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (⟶ page 579)
- If the vehicle identification number (VIN) is linked to your Mercedes-Benz user account, you can renew the subscription yourself. To do this, call up the user profile on the Mercedes-Benz website https://www.mercedes.me after logging in with your Mercedes-Benz user account.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic are switched on (⟶ page 544).

Multimedia system:

- If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 547).

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents
  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.

- Warning messages

  Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

  If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the symbol is shown on the map. If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.

- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route

  The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The Traffic Incidents display is switched on (⟶ page 544).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

The display is along the entire route.

The display is for route lengths up to approx. 1240 mi (2000 km).

With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example **How is the traffic on my route?** or **How is the traffic at home?**. A voice output is issued.



Example: traffic incidents on the route

1. Total delay
2. Color representation of traffic flow information, delay and length, road name and/or road number
3. Switches traffic information display on or off

► To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left in the route overview.

The route section is highlighted on the map.

DISPLAYING DETAILED INFORMATION

- Tap on a traffic incident symbol or traffic flow information in the route overview (when route guidance is active) or on the map.

  The detailed information is shown, for example the road section, the direction and the delay.

  If a traffic jam symbol is selected, the trend can be displayed as decreasing or increasing.

- **Several pieces of traffic flow information are available in the immediate vicinity on the map:** tap on the upper line and select the traffic flow information in the list.

- **Several traffic incidents are on the map in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Traffic .
- Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.

  Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE DIGITAL EXTRA CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- There is a subscription for Live Traffic Information.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

Car-to-X-Communication is not available in all countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized

by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

- ► Set the option via [⚙] (→ page 544).

  If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

  If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on (→ page 530), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- ► When the map is shown, tap on the [▲] current vehicle position.

  The Position menu is shown.

- ► Select Report Traffic Incident.

  The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ► Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (⟶ page 546).



1 House number
2 Street name
3 Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- ► Select View.
- ► Select Augmented Reality Video.
- ► Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.

  IF THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING ARE SHOWN BEFORE A TURNING MANEUVER IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

  - The camera's video image
    The video image includes additional information.
  - The AR switch
    The video image can be shown or hidden.
- ► **To show or hide the video image:** tap on AR.

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (⟶ page 546).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- ► Select View.
- ► Select Augmented Reality Video.
- ► Activate Street Names and House Numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map

SETTING THE MAP SCALE
Multimedia system:

ZOOMING IN
- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT
- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 503).

MOVING THE MAP
Multimedia system:

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Center .

SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:
Navigation
- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Route Overview after Start.
  If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY
Multimedia system:
Navigation

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

- Select View.
- Select POI Symbols On Map .
- Activate or deactivate Hide All POIs.
  When the option is switched on, all POIs are hidden on the map. The settings in the POI categories are kept.
  When the option is switched off, the POIs are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (⟶ page 552).

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- Switch a category on or off in the menu.

SELECTING CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Other Categories [>].
- Activate or deactivate Show All.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select [>] the categories.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.

  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Personal POIs [>].
- Select [>] a category.
- Activate or deactivate Show on Map.
- **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate Visual Notification and Acoustic Notification.

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- In the menu, select Reset POIs.

  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select View.
- Select Show More Information.
- Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current Street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Elevation
- Next Intersection

  If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select View.
- Select Map Data Version.

  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ You can update the map data with the Online Map Update Digital Extra (⟶ page 41).

ⓘ **YOU CAN OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT NEW VERSIONS OF THE DIGITAL MAP VIA THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:**

- Depending on the setting, as a message in the Mercedes inbox or as an e-mail
- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route » Avoid Areas

- Select Avoid New Area.

STARTING USING THE MAP

- Select Using Map.

  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- Move the map (⟶ page 547).
- Set the map scale (⟶ page 547).
- Select OK.

  The area is entered into the list.

STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

- Select Via Address Entry.
- Enter the address (⟶ page 42).
- Select the destination in the list.

  The map appears. The area is saved.

CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route » Avoid Areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the central display.

CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- Move two fingers apart or together on the central display.
- Select OK.

  The area is entered into the list.

TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- Select the area in the list.
- Activate Avoid Area.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.

- There is no practical alternative route.

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Route >> Avoid Areas

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

- ► Select an area in the list.
- ► Select Delete.
- ► Confirm the prompt with Yes.

DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

- ► If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete All.
- ► Confirm the prompt with Yes.

MAP DATA UPDATE OVERVIEW

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Update via the customer profile on the Mercedes-Benz website
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The Digital Extra Online Map Update is available for your region.
- The Digital Extra has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me ID at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Click on your account at the top right and follow the menu path My dashboard > Manage vehicle > Manage Digital Extras > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data storage media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

ⓘ The activation code is only ever valid for one vehicle.

IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT AN AUTHORIZED MERCEDES-BENZ CENTER:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:

→ Home

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.
- ▶ Select Compass.

THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

SHARING THE VEHICLE POSITION WITH A CONTACT

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- The connected mobile phone supports sending text messages from the vehicle (→ page 571).

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Navigation » Route

The current vehicle position can be shared with a contact.

- ▶ In the Route menu, select Share Journey.

  After selection, the display changes to Stop Sharing Journey.
- ▶ Select the contact (→ page 569).

  The text message is sent. The display changes back to the digital map. A symbol is displayed in the status line. When the message has been sent, a notification is displayed.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Navigation » Settings

- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Activate Auto Zoom.

  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
When the option is activated, no detailed display of the intersection or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving maneuver.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- Satellite maps are available.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

► Select View.

► Activate or deactivate Satellite Map.

WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:

- On-board maps
  The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).
- Online maps
  The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 50 ft (10 m).

When Satellite Map is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

ⓘ The display of satellite maps is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING THE RANGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

► Select View.

► Range .

THE RANGE IS SHOWN ON THE MAP WITH THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- For gasoline and diesel vehicles: green display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



▶ Select View.

▶ Switch on a Digital Extra, e.g. Weather.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The information from the Digital Extras is not displayed in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Toll collection with Toll System

OVERVIEW OF THE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR TOLL CHARGES

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the MBUX multimedia system and the control unit.

ⓘ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all countries and vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

IN ORDER TO BE ABLE TO USE THE TOLL SYSTEM, IT MUST HAVE BEEN REGISTERED BY THE CUSTOMER AND ACTIVATED BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system.
- Registration and activation are carried out on the website of the Payviam service provider https://www.payviam.com/MB.



Payviam is a payment platform via which the vehicle pays the required toll charges.

Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES FOR ROADS ON WHICH TOLL CHARGES ARE DEPENDENT ON THE NUMBER OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll payment system enables the payment of toll charges in many states in the USA.

YOU CAN VIEW OR CALL UP THE STATES PARTICIPATING IN PAYVIAM VIA THE FOLLOWING CONTACT OPTIONS:

- Internet: https://www.payviam.com/MB
- Telephone: (888) 725-1012
- Email: support@payviam.com

You can also reach Account Management via phone or email and obtain information about your invoices.

In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

NOTICES

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system.

- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle stationary.
- You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Alternatively, you can call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

REGISTERING WITH AND ACTIVATING THE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR TOLL CHARGES

REGISTERING AND ACTIVATING VIA PAYVIAM

► Go to the website https://www.payviam.com/MB and select SIGN UP.

or

► Scan the QR code shown.

► To check and confirm the geographic area of validity on the map, select NEXT.

► Enter the contact information and select NEXT.

► Enter the UID Serial Number of the control unit.

ⓘ The UID serial number is a 9-digit alpha-numeric string.
You will find it under the following menu path in the MBUX multimedia system: ⌂ > Settings > Vehicle > Driving > Toll System.



① UID serial number

► Select CHECK MY UID.

► Enter the vehicle information and select NEXT.

► Enter the license plate information and select NEXT.

► Enter the payment information and select PAY NOW.

Your payment confirmation appears. A Payviam account is created in the next step. You can use this account to manage any data entered and toll payments.

ⓘ Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

YOU CAN FIND OUT THE CURRENT ACTIVATION STATUS OF THE TOLL SYSTEM FROM THE PAYVIAM SERVICE PROVIDER VIA THE FOLLOWING CONTACT OPTIONS:

- Internet: https://www.payviam.com/MB
- Telephone: (888) 725-1012

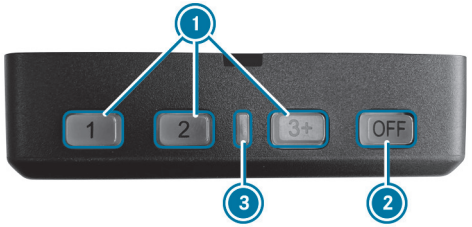
- Email: support@payviam.com

OPERATION ON THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ► Select [⌂].
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Driving.
- ► Select Toll System.
- ► Switch the toll system on or off.
  If you switch the toll system on or off, the number of vehicle occupants is preset to one person.
- ► Activate Detect Automatically.
  The number of seat belts worn is transmitted and displayed, e.g. 2.
- ► If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, use the number keys to select 1, 2 or 3+.

OPERATION WITH THE CONTROL UNIT

- ► Open the glove box (⟶ page 51).



(1) Buttons for entering the number of vehicle occupants
The control unit is switched off: switches on the control unit

(2) Switches off the control unit

(3) LED lights up green: control unit is ready for operation
LED flashes red: there is an error

- ► To enter the number of people in the vehicle, press one of buttons (1).
  This changes the automatic operation to manual operation.

ⓘ The number keys on the control unit correspond to the number keys in the Toll System menu.

CONTROL UNIT IS MALFUNCTIONING

If the control unit is malfunctioning, an acoustic signal will sound. Toll payment with the control unit cannot be made.

- ► Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

This service is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services service is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ Settings

- ► Switch on Parking.

  The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ► Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services service is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 557).

Multimedia system:

→ Home

- ► Tap on P the map.

or

- In the route overview, select [P] Parking Spaces (⟶ page 531).
- Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near destination and Parking garages.

  The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

- Select a parking option.

  THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the car park, e.g.
    - Opening times
    - Parking charges
    - Current occupancy
    - Maximum parking time
    - **Maximum access height**

      The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking tariffs
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number

- Calculate the route (⟶ page 527).

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

  - Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
  - Saving the destination.
  - Placing a call at the destination.
  - Sharing the destination via the QR code.
  - Calling up an Internet address.
  - Showing the destination on the map.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF-certified USB storage devices.
  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed.

The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. For example, FAT32-formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (⟶ page 586).

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 92).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 599).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

▶ Select the USB symbol.

▶ Select the USB device.

When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 599).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 559).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- **To select recording mode:** select Loop Recording.

  Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.

- **To start:** select Start Recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 561).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

STARTING OR STOPPING INDIVIDUAL RECORDINGS WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 599).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 559).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- **To select recording mode:** select Individual Recording.

  Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being over-written.

- **To start:** select Start Recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.

For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.
  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 561).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 599).

Multimedia system:

Apps » Dashcam

► Select .

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

► Activate National Borders Alert .
  A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

STARTING AUTOMATIC VIDEO RECORDING

► Select Automatic Loop Recording.

► Activate Automatic Loop Recording.
  When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 224)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at the https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (when several mobile phones are connected)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

OVERVIEW OF MOBILE PHONE USAGE

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT UP TO FOUR MOBILE PHONES CAN BE CONNECTED AT ONCE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 564).
- Additional mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 565).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with all mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 599).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 499).

Multimedia system:



SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

► Select Connect New Device.

AUTHORIZING A MOBILE PHONE

► Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

When you connect an iPhone®, a prompt appears on the iPhone® asking whether notifications should be shown on the central display. If the request is confirmed on the iPhone®, all incoming calendar notifications (Appointment) on the iPhone® are first displayed as a message on the central display. In the

Notification Center settings, you can adjust which notification category of the connected iPhone® should be displayed on the central display.

ⓘ Further settings can be made in the Notification Center (⟶ page 487).

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.

ⓘ Up to four of the mobile phones activated in the driver's user profile are automatically reconnected.

ⓘ A mobile phone can be used by the driver and front passenger as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 599).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CONNECTING AN ADDITIONAL MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

- ▶ Select Connect New Device.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.

SWITCHING BETWEEN MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:

Phone

The connected mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- ▶ Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.

  Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.

  Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.

  The submenus in the Phone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- ▶ Select the gray symbol for the required function in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- ▶ **One function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- ▶ **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » Devices

- ▶ Select Devices.
- ▶ Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select Delete Device.

  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 564).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (⟶ page 565).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow Contact Suggestions option must be switched on (⟶ page 504).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow Contact Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 504).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

- ▶ Select Recent Calls or Contacts.
- ▶ Select Suggestions.
- ▶ Select ••• in the line of the suggested contact.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

  - Do Not Suggest Now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:

Phone

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

- Select .
- Enter a number.
- Select .

  The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

- Select Accept .

REJECTING A CALL

- Select Reject .

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

- Select Message.

ENDING A CALL

- Select .

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- End Call
- Mic Off
- Number Pad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add Call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call, e.g. to Front, Rear or All Seats.
- Private Mode

  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

- Select a function.

Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 567).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

- Select the contact.

  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

- Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

- Select Conference.

  The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

- Select End Call.

On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 567).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

If several mobile phones are connected, you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

► Select Accept.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If several mobile phones are connected and during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone then the existing call is ended.

or

► Select Message.

The incoming call is not accepted.

You answer with a message.

or

► Select Reject.

ⓘ The function and the behavior depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. a mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (⟶ page 569)
- Navigation (⟶ page 526)
- Compose messages (⟶ page 571)
- Additional options (⟶ page 569)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 564).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVORITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favorites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

▸ Enter characters into the search field.

▸ Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings

▸ Select Contacts.

▸ Select Name Format.

▸ Select an option.

SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

▸ Select [>] in the line of the mobile phone contact.

▸ Select [•••].

▸ Select Save.

▸ Select Yes.

The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

▸ Select [Search] Search for Contacts.

▸ Enter characters into the search field.

▸ Select the contact.

▸ Select the telephone number.

The number is dialed.

SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

▸ Select [>] in the line of the contact.

▸ Select [•••].

▸ Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Phone

DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- Select [⚙].
- Select Contacts.
- Select Delete All MBUX Contacts.
- Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- Select Contacts.
- Select [>] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select Delete Contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP profile or not, the form and function of the call list differs as follows.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select [↩] Recent Calls.
- Select an entry.

  The call is made.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST
Multimedia system:
Phone
- Select Recent Calls.
- For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
  The contact details are called up.
- For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

DELETING THE CALL LIST
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name> Devices
- Select Delete Recent Calls.
- Select Yes.

This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OVERVIEW OF MESSAGE FUNCTIONS
In the message menu you can receive text messages and Apple iMessages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

SETTING MESSAGE DISPLAYS
Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name> Devices
- Select Message Display.
- Select On or Off.

READING MESSAGES
Multimedia system:
Phone <device name>

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION
A message list is shown.
- To read aloud, select the symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements
- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:
Phone <Device name>
- Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command **Send a message to**, and name the desired contact (⟶ page 460).

DICTATING TEXT

- Say the message.
  You are guided by the voice dialog.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.
- Select [🎤].
  The dictation function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send or speak in the dialog.

FORWARDING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Speak the voice command Forward message.
  You are guided by the voice dialog.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select [•••].
- Select Call.

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
  - Call
  - New Message
- Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ [Message]

A message list is shown.

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment
>
> If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
>
> - Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
> - If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Only use the Apple CarPlay® interface with an original Apple iPhone®.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the [Voice] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

> ⓘ By briefly pressing the [Voice] button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 460).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when a CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialing from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches from the multimedia system to the last display within Apple CarPlay®.

If route guidance is already active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (CABLE)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

► Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 599).

When the iPhone® is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

► Open the device manager (⟶ page 565).
► Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

ⓘ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

► Select ⌂.

or

► Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Devices

► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 564).

- When the iPhone® is connected with the multimedia system for the first time, the use of Apple CarPlay® must be confirmed on the iPhone®.
  A message appears on the multimedia system about the data protection regulations.
- Select OK, start Apple CarPlay if the application should be started.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- Select ⌂.

or

- Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio

- Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

ⓘ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Only use the Android Auto interface with mobile phones approved by Google for this purpose.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 460).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO
The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches from the multimedia system to the last display within Android Auto.

If route guidance is already active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (CABLE)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 564).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

► Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 599).

  When the smartphone is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

► Open the device manager (⟶ page 565).
► Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

► Select [⌂].

or

► Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 499).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices

► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 564).

A message about data protection regulations appears on the multimedia system.

Depending on the device, it may take several seconds until the message about data protection regulations appears.

► Select Accept & Start.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect additional mobile phones via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

► Select [⌂].

or

► Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS
Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Audio

- Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

Vehicle data transferred when using Smartphone Integration

OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA
When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 507).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type
- Vehicle temperature

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

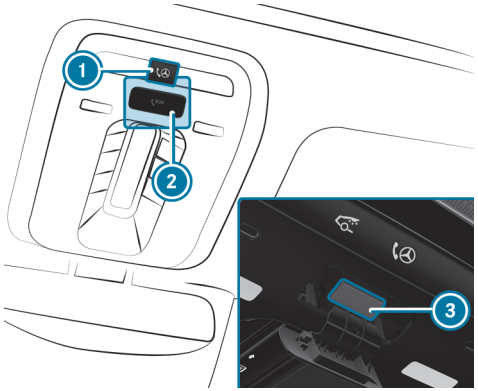
THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction
- Altitude

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

MAKING A CALL VIA THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL



1 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support Call
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes-Benz Support Call

► Press button 1 for Mercedes-Benz Support Call.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

► To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.

► Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes-Benz Support Call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL VIA THE ME BUTTON

A call was made via the me button to Mercedes-Benz Support via the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (⟶ page 579).

USING THE VOICE DIALOG SYSTEM YOU ACCESS THE DESIRED SERVICE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to Mercedes-Benz Support (⟶ page 581).

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- Sufficient network coverage is provided by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.
- For automatic transmission of vehicle data: the vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Phone

► Call Mercedes-Benz Support.

- After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

- Select a service via the voice dialog system.
  You will be put in touch with a contact person at Mercedes-Benz Support.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

ⓘ The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Accident: no requirements.

Breakdown:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle (⟶ page 338).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (⟶ page 338).
- In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.
  Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 588).

- Exit the emergency guide display.
  A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from Mercedes-Benz Support.
- **Assistance from Mercedes-Benz Support immediately after the breakdown or accident has been recognized:** Select Call.
  - The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Accident and Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (⟶ page 583).
  - Mercedes-Benz Support will take your call and organize accident/breakdown assistance.

  You may be charged for these services.
- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support at a later time:** select Call Later.
  The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

Additional prompt when the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active: if the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia

system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after collision detection:** select Call.
- **No support from Mercedes-Benz Support required:** reject the prompt.

EMERGENCY GUIDE
Depending on the type and severity of the accident or a breakdown, the emergency guide can show safety notes in the central display.

AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION OF THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS POSSIBLE DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION WHEN:

- The restraint system was triggered
- An emergency call was made via the vehicle interface
- Certain breakdown situations have occurred

THE SAFETY NOTES INCLUDE FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL
If you have activated the Digital Extra Maintenance Management, relevant vehicle data is automatically transferred to Mercedes-Benz Support. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.

  The vehicle data will be transferred after your approval and Mercedes-Benz Support will accept your appointment request. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

  This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL
If you initiate Mercedes-Benz Support Call, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call

- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT HAS BEEN SELECTED VIA THE VOICE DIALOG SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT:

- Current vehicle location

DATA PROCESSING

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored by Mercedes-Benz Support and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by Mercedes-Benz Support. Please observe the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com or in the announcement immediately after a call to Mercedes-Benz Support is connected.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Call options via Digital Extras

INFORMATION ON DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (the button for Mercedes-Benz Support Call or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extra and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are available to you around the clock.

The button for the Mercedes-Benz Support Call and the SOS button are located in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 579).

You can also call Mercedes-Benz Support via the multimedia system (⟶ page 579).

Please note that calling via Digital Extras is a Mercedes-Benz service. In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (⟶ page 69) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

Further information on Digital Extras can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA

ⓘ The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extra is not available in every country. Contact a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 69)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (⟶ page 580)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by Mercedes-Benz Support and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Supplement to the Digital Extra Telediagnosis

  With the Telediagnosis function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact Mercedes-Benz Sup-

port for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Support Call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 587).

You can find more information on Digital Extras on the Mercedes-Benz website: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

DATA TRANSFERRED FOR CALLS VIA DIGITAL EXTRAS

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras (⟶ page 581)

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes me ID.

MB Apps (Digital Extras)

INFORMATION ON MB APPS AND DIGITAL EXTRAS

With a Mercedes me ID, you have access to services and offers from Mercedes-Benz.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

Availability is country-dependent.

You can obtain further information at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Mercedes-Benz website: https://www.mercedes.me

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME ID USER ACCOUNT

Multimedia system:

MB Apps » Mercedes me

YOU HAVE A MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE IS LINKED TO THE MERCEDES ME ID

► Select Mercedes me ID.

Information regarding the linked Mercedes me ID user account appears.

YOU DO NOT YET HAVE A MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE IS NOT YET LINKED TO THE MERCEDES ME ID

If you do not yet have a Mercedes me ID, you can create a Mercedes me ID at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes-Benz App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

► Select .

► Select MB Apps.

► Select MB Apps.

► To link your Mercedes me ID to the vehicle, follow the instructions on the display.

ⓘ If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

CALLING UP DIGITAL EXTRAS

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ MB Apps ⏩ MB Apps

► Select My Digital Extras.

The Digital Extras for which you have a valid license are displayed in alphabetical order.

ORDERING OR RENEWING DIGITAL EXTRAS

To order or extend Digital Extras, use the Mercedes-Benz Store.

► Select ⌂.

► Select Store.

REMOVING THE LINK BETWEEN YOUR MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE

Requirements:

- The Mercedes me ID that was first linked to the vehicle is registered.
- The user profile is synchronized (⟶ page 485).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ MB Apps ⏩ MB Apps

► Select Mercedes me ID.

► Select Delete vehicle connection.

ⓘ Only the user whose Mercedes me ID was first linked to the vehicle can delete the link between all users and the vehicle.

SELECTING APPS

Requirements:

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Apps

► Select an app.

THE FOLLOWING APPS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Weather
- Browser
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

ⓘ You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at Apps.

The available features are country-dependent.
License fees may be applicable.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR APPS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

USING THE GALLERY APP

Multimedia system:

→ Apps

- Select Gallery.

  IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

  - Dashcam video recordings
  - Collision detection images
  - Video recordings and images from other available sources
  - Camera app
  - Favorites

- Select a tab.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

- Select .
- Select an option.

  All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

- Select .

  Playback starts.

- **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- **To pause playback:** select .
- **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the position on the timeline by sliding it.
- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVORITES

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to Favorites/Remove from Favorites.

  A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

The write protection setting is available for dashcam files.
Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate or deactivate Write Protection.

DELETING FILES

- Select .
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
  will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on .
- **To delete:** select .
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM
Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of all Digital Extras. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM
eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display (⟶ page 866).
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN AUTOMATIC MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM TRIGGERS AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

TRIGGERING A MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

► **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button for at least one second (⟶ page 579).

or

► **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (⟶ page 465).

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

► Select <schar> on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

DATA TRANSFER OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (100 m) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Digital Extras available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. If you have any questions regarding the collection, use and forwarding of eCall system data, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on.

During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds.

In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Please make sure, that within 30 seconds after switching the vehicle ON, the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the display is switched OFF. This means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

In-Car Apps

In-Car Apps overview

Via the In-Car Mercedes-Benz Store, additional apps can be installed and used in the vehicle. The available In-Car Apps come from various categories, such as entertainment, news or games.

A Mercedes me ID and the activated Digital Extra In-Car App Pass are required for the installation of In-Car Apps. If no Mercedes me ID is available, one must be created and connected with the vehicle.

If the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is not activated in the vehicle, it is possible to order it via the Mercedes-Benz Store. As soon as the corresponding package has been ordered, the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is automatically activated. The In-Car App Pass enables access to the Mercedes-Benz AG app library and using additional apps in the vehicle.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

ⓘ Some apps only work when the vehicle is parked.

Installing In-Car Apps via the In-Car Mercedes-Benz Store

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The terms of use have been accepted.
- The In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is activated in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Store

▶ Select Apps.

The available apps are displayed.

▶ Select the desired app.

▶ Install the app.

The installed apps can be found on the Home screen.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 592)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Digital Extra third-party comfort data volume is activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

► Select Search for Internet Access in the Internet device manager.

► Select Data Plan.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is included when purchasing the services. Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. entertainment services, such as music or gaming apps.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. entertainment services, such as music or gaming apps.

If the data volume is reached, availability of the Digital Extras is limited.

Entertainment Package

Depending on the vehicle equipment, your vehicle is already equipped with the entertainment package or you can purchase it via the Mercedes me Store.

In order to use the data volume that is included in the Entertainment Package you need to accept the Terms of Use and Data Privacy by our mobile network operator. The data volume will not come with any additional costs.

Third-party comfort data volume

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. To do this, connect your smartphone to the MBUX hotspot and open the browser to be redirected to the home page of the third-party provider. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country directly from a mobile phone network provider.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can utilize the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use a Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, as an alternative, the QR code displayed when the animation is called up can be scanned to play animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Home » Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

- ► Select the ••• settings in the line of Data Plan.
- ► **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the Delete Entry option.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 592).

The Delete Entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WLAN

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 499).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

Home » Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- ► Select Search for Access.
- ► Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ► Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 499).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 564).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

► Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

► Select Search for Access.
In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 564).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

► Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.

► Select Delete Configuration.

► Select Yes.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on the status line.
  The expanded status line is displayed.
- ▶ Tap on the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
  The current connection status is displayed.

NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid Digital Extras can be displayed via Digital Extras.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible filing systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB mass storage device, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB mass storage devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB mass storage devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB mass storage device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

For DTS patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

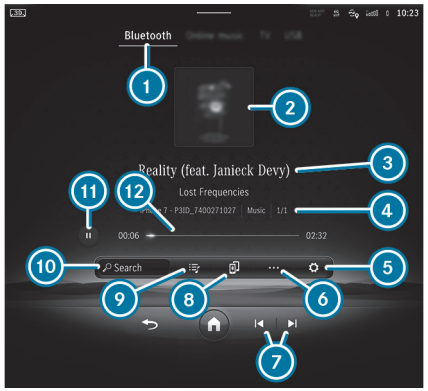
For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Active media source
2. Album cover
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Settings
6. Options
7. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
8. Selected device
9. Playlists and categories
10. Media search
11. Controlling playback
12. Timeline

When the control menu is called up on the zero layer, the following functions are available:

- Controlling media playback
- Selecting tracks from the current playlist
- Selecting a playback list
- Media search
- Selecting a media source
- Creating favorites
- Configuring settings

Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 472).
- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 474).

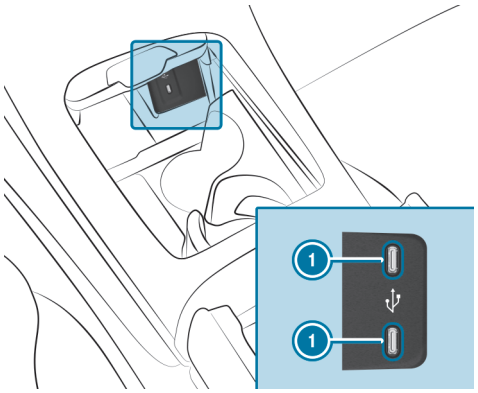
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING A USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE

NOTE
Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB mass storage devices.

► After use, remove USB mass storage devices from the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the center console storage compartment and has two type C USB ports (1). Depending on the vehicle equipment there are further USB ports in the storage compartment under the armrest and in the fold-open compartment in the rear passenger compartment.

► Connect the USB mass storage device with the USB port.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORIZING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:
Media Bluetooth

AUTHORIZING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

► Select Connect device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

► Select an audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.

► Select No, Only for Music.
The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORIZED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

► Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Media

- Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.
- **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.
  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ⏭.
- **To select the previous track:** select ⏮.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To show the current track list:** select ☰♪.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- Select •••.
  The additional options are shown.
- Select an option.

Media search

NOTES ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under ☰♪ you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:

→ Media »

- Select a category.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:

→ Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select .
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

> The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.
  To playback all of the tracks in the list, select ••• and then Play Now.

Radio

Switching on the radio

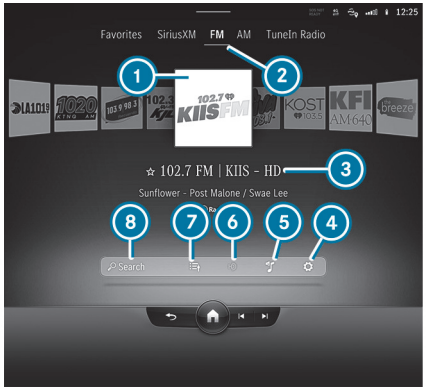
Multimedia system:

Radio

- Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.

  The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Sound settings
6. Switches HD Radio™ on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

When the control menu is called up on the zero layer, the following functions are available:

- Selecting a radio station
- Setting radio stations from the station list
- Storing radio stations
- Frequency band
- Search function
- Creating favorites
- Configuring settings

FURTHER INFORMATION ON:

- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 472).
- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 474).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

Radio

THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS ARE AVAILABLE:

- AM
- FM
- SiriusXM

- Select a frequency band or a favorite.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

You can also set the previous/next radio station on the zero layer using the control menu displayed (→ page 472).

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .

  The station list appears.

- Swipe the station list up or down.

- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .

- Enter a station name or frequency.

- Select a station.

Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements

- The Allow Music Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 504).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Select .
  The recommended stations are shown.
- Select a suggested station.
  The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Select a radio station.
- Select .

Managing favorites

Multimedia system:

→ Radio » Favorites

MOVING STATIONS

- Press .
  The list of favorites appears.
- Press to the far right of the station name.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

→ Radio » » Active frequency band

- Activate or deactivate Radio Text Information.

Satellite radio

INFORMATION ON THE SATELLITE RADIO

The SiriusXM® 360L audio platform combines satellite and streaming capabilities for a completely new listening experience with 360° audio enjoyment. The audio platform gives you access to hundreds of channels, including exclusive streaming channels and on-demand content.

The streaming content is transmitted via your vehicle's on-board modem. The satellite channels are provided by a powerful satellite fleet that broadcasts throughout the United States and Canada.

After a trial period, SiriusXM® 360L is available for a monthly fee.

Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® service center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Sirius, XM and all related brands and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other trademarks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All Rights Reserved.

SATELLITE RADIO RESTRICTIONS

Satellite radio mode and/or internet audio streaming may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmen-

tal or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

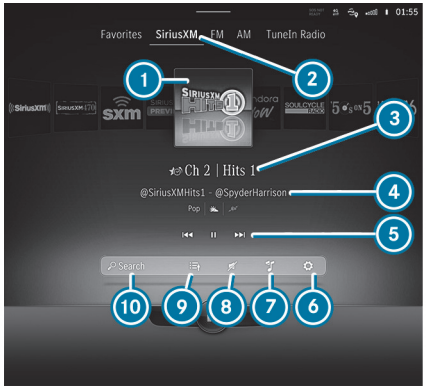
SWITCHING ON SATELLITE RADIO

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select SiriusXM.

OVERVIEW OF THE SATELLITE RADIO



1. Logo or album art (if available)
2. Active frequency band
3. Channel name
4. Additional information provided by the station
5. Controls playback
6. Settings
7. Sound settings
8. Mutes volume
9. Station list
10. Search

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CATEGORY

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select .
- Select Category.
- Select a category.

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select .
- Select a channel.

SAVING/DELETING THE SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL AS A FAVORITE

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

SAVING THE CURRENT CHANNEL IN THE FAVORITES:

- Select .

DELETING THE CURRENT CHANNEL FROM THE FAVORITES:

- Press .

MOVING A CHANNEL WITHIN THE FAVORITES:

- Tap on .
- Tap on SXM Favorites.

  The list of favorites appears. Tap and hold a channel to move it up or down.

SETTING RADIO PARENTAL CONTROL

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Tap on Handset settings.
- Next to Parental approval, tap or to switch the parental control on or off.

MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS FUNCTION

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

SETTING MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM Alerts

ACTIVATING MESSAGES FOR A CATEGORY

- Select a category and activate .

ADDING MESSAGES FOR A CATEGORY

- Select a category and add a message .
- Select Artist Alerts or Track Alerts in the dialog window.

  The message is set for the activated track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

DELETING MESSAGES IN A CATEGORY

- Select the desired category.
- Mark the desired messages and delete using .

or

- Do not mark any messages and delete all entries .

DISPLAYING SATELLITE RADIO SERVICE INFORMATION

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select General.
- Select Service Information.

Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM
The sound system has a total output of 125 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU
Multimedia system:
Media

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS
Multimedia system:
Media

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:
Media Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER
Multimedia system:
Media Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle.

  The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle.

  The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

SWITCHING THE GREETING TONE ON/OFF
Multimedia system:
Settings System Audio

SWITCHING ON THE GREETING TONE
If the Greeting Tone is switched on and you enter the vehicle, the vehicle will welcome you with a corresponding sound.

- Tap on in order to switch on the Greeting Tone.

SWITCHING OFF THE GREETING TONE

- Tap on  in order to switch off the Greeting Tone.

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® surround sound system is equipped with 17 loudspeakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ⓘ Setting 0 is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media

SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- Select a sound profile.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE

- Select Personal Sound Profile and select . Select Reconfigure and restart the set-up assistant.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- Select Personal Sound Profile.
- Open the set-up assistant with Start.
- Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.

  The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the Sound Profiles menu.

CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- Select Personal Sound Profile, then select and adjust the desired settings.

ⓘ The availability of a Personal Sound Profile is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND FOCUS ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media Sound Focus

- Select a seat or seat row for the sound focus.

  The sound focus is activated.

or

- Select the seat or seat row again.

  The sound focus is deactivated.

Advanced sound system

INFORMATION ABOUT THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

The Advanced Sound System is equipped with nine speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS

- Select one of the functions shown.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Media Equalizer Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

SETTING THE BALANCE/FADER IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Back to contents

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Maintenance Management
Telediagnostics
Engine compartment
Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

DEPENDING ON HOW THE VEHICLE IS USED, THE ASSYST PLUS SERVICE INTERVAL DISPLAY MAY SHORTEN THE SERVICE INTERVAL, E.G.IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is regularly left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g.an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center.

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

Service

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Information on performing regular servicing work

NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Observe the specified service intervals. If there are any uncertainties regarding the service due date, for example if the battery is disconnected, operating conditions are difficult, etc., contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special servicing measures

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the servicing work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display serves solely as an aid. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for ensuring that servicing work is performed more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or increased operational demands.

EXAMPLES OF ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is regularly left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these, or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tires more frequently if the vehicle is operated in tougher conditions. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Non-operational times with disconnected battery

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 612).
- The period with disconnected battery is not taken into account by ASSYST PLUS. Deduct the period with disconnected battery from the time indicated on the driver display.
  - The calculated date serves as a new service due date.
  - The service interval for distance before service due date (miles (km)) is not affected in this regard.

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnostics

Notes about Telediagnosis

This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If malfunction conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center depending on the malfunction detected. The Customer Center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me.

For selected malfunctions, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the Customer Center for assistance.

The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

Reliable malfunction detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of malfunctions can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the Customer Center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The malfunction detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnosis

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

WARNING
Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- ► Never release the hood when driving.
- ► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- ► Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ► Remove jewelery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ► Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

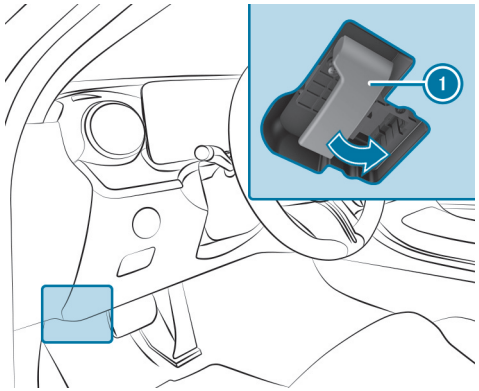
- ► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

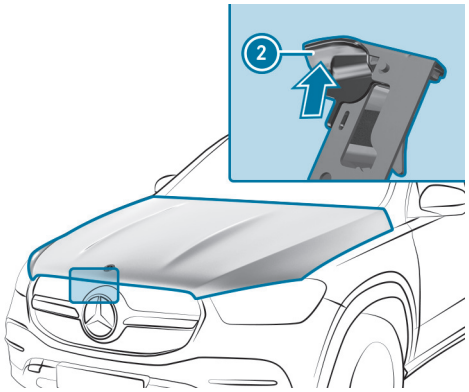
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

OPENING THE HOOD



► To release the hood, pull on lever (1).



► Push lever (2) of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood until it opens automatically.

CLOSING THE HOOD

NOTE
Damage to the hood due to pressing the hood closed with your hand

If the hood is closed manually, there is a risk of dents.

► Do not close the hood manually.

► Lower the hood to a height of around 12 in (30 cm) and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

► If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL USING THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Requirements:

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style, and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the oil level has not yet been determined.

► Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes of driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is OK.

- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is below "min":

► add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil.

• Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver display is yellow and is above "max":

► Drain any excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop in this regard.

• For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

► Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

• Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: the oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

• Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

► Close the hood.

TOPPING UP ENGINE OIL

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

► Remove jewelery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

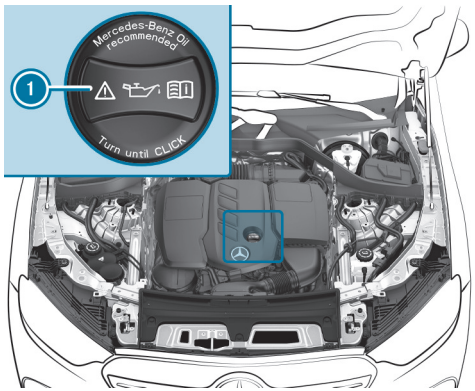
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

NOTE
Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on driving style, the vehicle will consume up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ► Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ► Add engine oil.
- ► Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ► Check the oil level again (⟶ page 36).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling the windshield washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

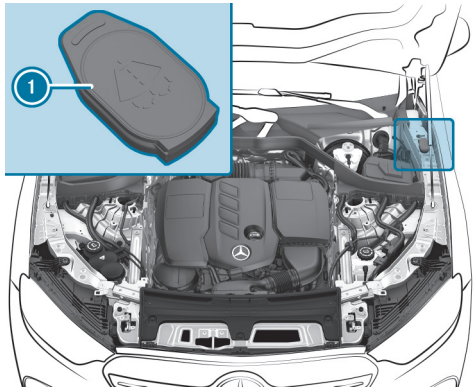
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open the cap (1) by pulling on the front protrusion.
- Add washer fluid.

Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of debris, e.g.,ice, snow, or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure that the key is located inside the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate the Sliding Sunroof and Roller Sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant (⟶ page 496).

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for entering a car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (⟶ page 626).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE AUTOMATIC CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE **MESSAGE WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS ARE MADE:**

- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The rain sensor is deactivated to prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- Active Brake Assist is deactivated if necessary.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is displayed after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a X behind the respective setting.

Pressing Switch Off will end car wash mode. Car wash mode is automatically deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 626).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.

- Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
- Active Brake Assist will be activated if necessary.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is deactivated at a speed above 11 mph (18 km/h).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is activated.

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

► Select  .

When car wash mode is activated, the indicator lamp lights up.

► Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is indicated with X next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings provided when you activate car wash mode (⟶ page 37).

DEACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

► Select Switch Off.

The car wash mode settings will be reset.

ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Notes on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

► Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

► Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A POWER WASHER:

- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foils:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).

- Observe the information regarding correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTE
Engine damage due to water ingress

► Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (forexample in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

► Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g.car shampoo.

► Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

► Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

► Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when washing.

► Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and then dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the cleaning and care of vehicle parts (→ page 629).

Notes on the care of paintwork/matte finish paintwork

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following information:

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: apply tar remover.
- Wax: apply silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.
- Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

MATTE FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Do not polish the vehicle or light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g.wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK SUSTAINING DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure correct functioning of the radar sensors (⟶ page 341).

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on the care of paintwork/matte finish paintwork" (⟶ page 627). These notes also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the power washer, maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FOIL

- The service life and color of decorative foils will be impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will create glossy spots on the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by improper care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after a decorative foil has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

Information on window foils

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

Notes on cleaning and care of vehicle parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

- ► Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare.

Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 341).

WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free rim cleaners.
- Do not use acidic rim cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- Always use neutral rim cleaners which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for alloy wheels. Treatment times of more than ten minutes are not permissible.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking up. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to incorrect cleaning

The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating may be removed or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance could be impaired and may result in the wipers producing noises.

► To protect the coating, do not clean the wiper blades.

► If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. To do this, gently pull the cloth over the wiper lip with minimal pressure.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

RUNNING BOARDS

- Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.
- Do not clean the aluminum step inserts of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaners. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, the aluminum step inserts could become damaged.

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear sections of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 341).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 407).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 341).

TRAILER HITCH

- Observe the notes on care in the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer hitch.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. with a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

Before using trailers with an anti-swerve coupling, refer to the manufacturer's instruction manual.

Notes on cleaning and care of the interior

WARNING
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS
- Clean with lukewarm, soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating to more than 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY
- Switch off the display and allow it to cool.
- Gently clean the surface with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display cleaning agent (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM
- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.

- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

GENUINE WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

HEADLINER

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET AND CARGO COMPARTMENT

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

STEERING WHEEL

NOTICE
Damage resulting from the use of improper cleaning agents

► Observe the following information regarding cleaning of the steering wheel. Otherwise the surface material could sustain damage.
  - Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
  - Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, such as tar remover or wheel cleaners.
  - Do not use a microfiber cloth.
  - Do not allow to become wet when cleaning.

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and, if necessary, a 1% soap solution.
- Do not spot clean.
- Use a cleaning agent or cosmetic care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the surface.
  - Microfiber surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for microfiber.
  - Leather/imitation leather surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for leather.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such asdifferences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust, and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Clean the seat covers on a regular basis.
- For heavy soiling, use an aftercare leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather will reduce dirt build-up, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extend its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g.jeans) may discolour the leather.

DINAMICA SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust, and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Back to contents

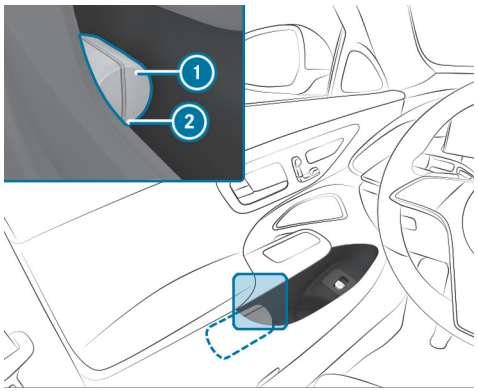
Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency
Flat tire
Battery (vehicle)
Tow starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

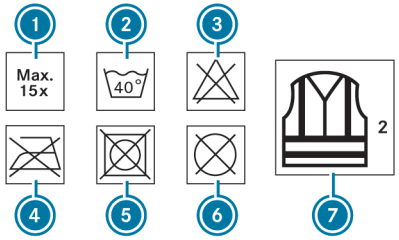


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).
- ► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed when worn.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

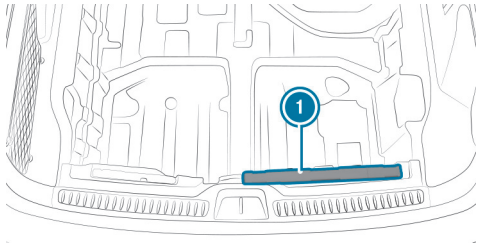
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



The warning triangle (1) is located under the load compartment floor in the loading sill upon delivery of the vehicle.

► Remove the warning triangle (1).

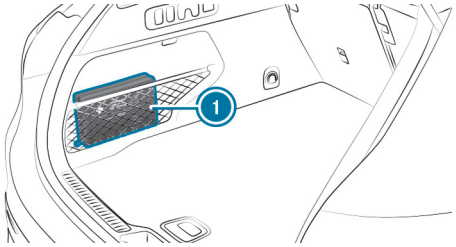
Depending on the respective vehicle version, the warning triangle may be located in another position in the load compartment.

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE

► Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener.

► Fold the legs down and out to the side.

First-aid kit overview



The first-aid kit (1) is located in the cargo compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the first-aid kit (1) may be located in a different position in the cargo compartment.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 638).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 639).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a breakdown call via the overhead control panel (⟶ page 583).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 689).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 696).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. If you retrofit your vehicle with tires without run-flat properties, e.g.winter tires, you should also equip it with a TIREFIT kit. You can obtain a TIREFIT kit in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, consult the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system Customer Assistance Center.

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

WARNING
Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ► Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ► Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ► Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ► After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ► The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

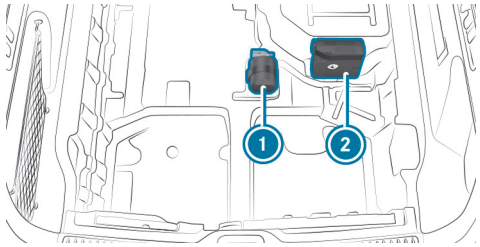
DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor upon delivery of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in different positions in the cargo compartment.

DEPENDING ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK), THE TIRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR WEIGHS AS FOLLOWS:

- LK1 – 12 V/10 A, 120 W, 1.8 lbs (0.8 kg)
- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 2 lbs (0.9 kg)

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tire inflation compressor.
The tire inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- The tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 63).
- The TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

TIREFIT kit storage location: (⟶ page 63)

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly on the tire contact surface. The TIREFIT can be used at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

► Do not continue driving.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

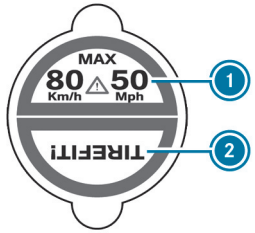
NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

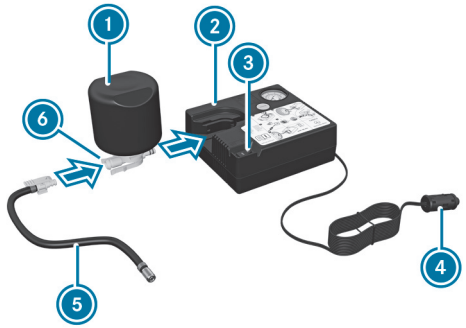
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- Do not remove any foreign objects that have pierced the tire.

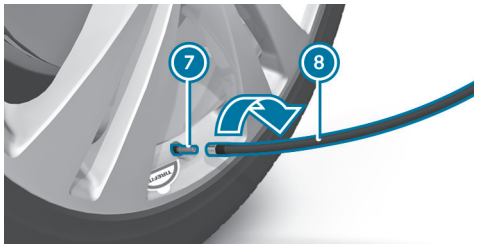


- Affix the part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix the part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull the plug (4) with cable and hose (5) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.

- Push the plug of the hose (5) into the flange (6) of the tire sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Insert the tire sealant bottle (1) with the head pointing downwards into the recess (2) of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from the valve (7) on the defective tire.
- Screw the filling hose (8) onto the valve (7).
- Insert the plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle (⟶ page 241).
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the On/Off switch (3) on the tire inflation compressor.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire will be inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.

  The tire should then have reached a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, ensure that the affected area is cleaned as quickly as possible. Ideally, use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner's as soon as possible.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS NOT REACHED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Inflate the tire again.

  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure should be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS REACHED:

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the driver display in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure should now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

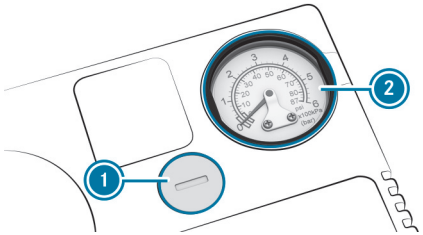
If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

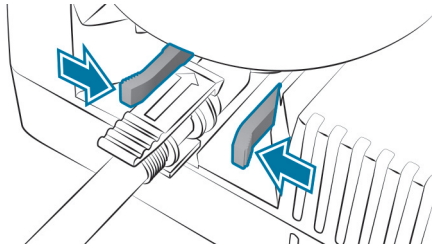
- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, refer to the tire data and load data plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** press the pressure release button (1) next to the manometer (2).
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.



- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to release.

  The filling hose remains on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

► In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

► Do not drive on.

► Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 343)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 346) (⟶ page 345)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ALL VEHICLES EXCEPT VEHICLES WITH A LITHIUM-ION BATTERY

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

► To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ALL VEHICLES

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the 12 V battery.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 12 V battery is used improperly.

Fire, naked flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE OVER AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48 V battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

► In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

► Do not drive on.

► Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 343)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 345)

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household trash.

► Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48 V battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The 48 V battery is charged through the vehicle's voltage converter. Chargers and other electrical devices must not be connected directly to the 48 V battery system.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.

The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.

Fire, open flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.

Wear safety glasses.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

ALL VEHICLES
Always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and starting assistance.

NOTICE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If you cause a short circuit or sparks occur, the hydrogen gas may ignite when a battery is charging.

- Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- When jump starting, take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- When jump starting, always observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals when the engine is running.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- ► Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ► Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- ► Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ► Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the driver display do not light up at low temperatures, the discharged battery is very likely frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a defrosted battery may be drastically shortened. The starting behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures.

It is recommended to have a defrosted battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ALL VEHICLES

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ► Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE AND WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts as long as the jumper cables/charging cables are connected to the battery/the jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cables/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Make sure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not stand over the battery.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the operating instructions for the charger, then charge the battery.

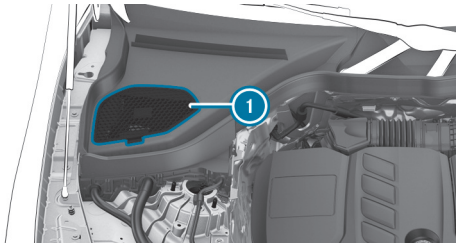
ALSO NOTE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

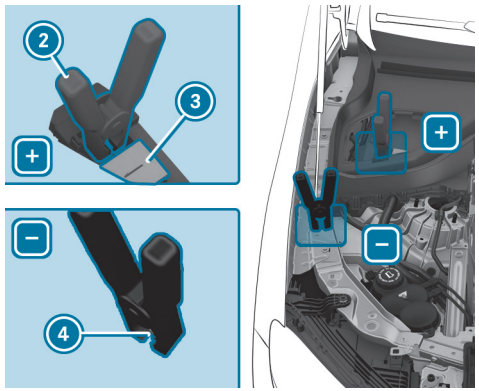
Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

PREPARING STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING

- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.
- ► Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- ► Open the hood.



- ► Open cover 1 of the jump-start connection point.



- ► Open cover 3 of positive contact 2 of the jump-start connection point.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- ► Connect positive contact 2 on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.
- ► On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idle speed.
- ► Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to ground point 4 of your vehicle using the jumper cable. Begin with the donor battery.
- ► Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ► Let the engines run for several minutes.
- ► Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- First, remove the jumper cables from ground point (4) and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle.
- After removing the jumper cables, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING

- Connect positive contact (2) of the vehicle to the positive terminal of the charger using the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact (2) of the vehicle.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger and ground point (4) on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- First, remove the charging cable from ground point (4) and the negative terminal of the charger, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts on the vehicle.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (⟶ page 644).

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with a battery with AGM technology (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only using batteries that have been tested and approved for the vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use the detachable parts such as vent hose, elbow installing or terminal covers from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Install any existing or supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

► Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock

4MATIC VEHICLES

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on permitted towing methods (⟶ page 651).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or if nothing is being shown on the display, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 653). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with excessive weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- The towing eye will break off.
- The trailer will lurch and may tip over.

- Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 768).
- Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 654).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 176).
- Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 351).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 198).

- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 382).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the transmission to position N.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission otherwise shifts automatically to position P.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR ARE NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The braking system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required to steer and brake.

Furthermore, important vehicle messages cannot be recognized if the driver display is malfunctioning.

- Use a tow pole or tow rope.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver display is functioning and the steering is free to move.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading up the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 64).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.

You can also attach the towing device to the trailer hitch.

- Install a ball neck approved by Mercedes-Benz for towing (⟶ page 429).
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, supply power to the on-board electrical system (⟶ page 60).

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.

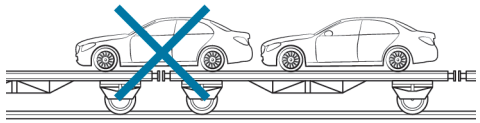
- Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.

► Put the selector lever into position P.

► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC VEHICLES

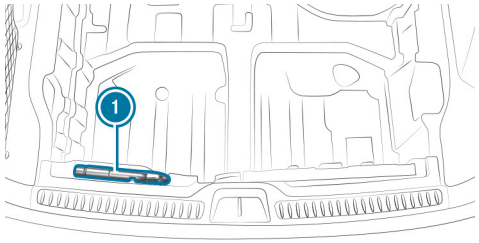


► Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

► Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

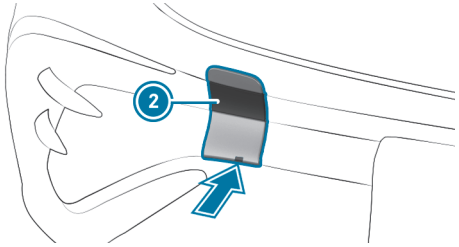
Towing eye stowage location



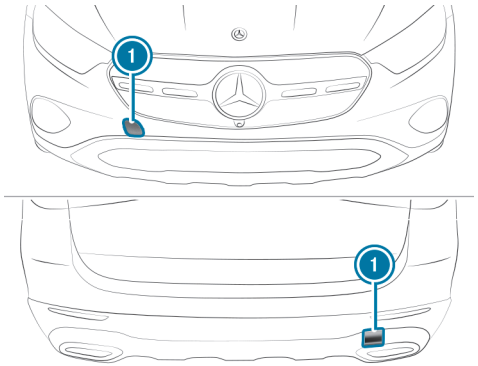
The towing eye (1) is located under the load compartment floor in the loading sill.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the towing eye may be located in another position in the load compartment.

Installing and removing the towing eye



AMG Line



All other vehicles

- **AMG Line:** press the cover (1) on the rear bumper inwards at the marking and remove. Pry off the cover (2) on the front bumper from below using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Remove the cover from the opening without detaching it.
- **All other vehicles:** press the cover (1) inwards at the marking and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye in a clockwise direction as far as it will go and tighten.
- After removing the towing eye, press the cover (1) into the bumper until it engages.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not feature a mount at the back for the towing eye. Affix the towing device to the trailer hitch.

- Install a ball neck approved by Mercedes-Benz for towing (⟶ page 429).

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

The vehicle could sustain damage if the towing eye or trailer hitch is used to haul out the vehicle during recovery situations.

- Use the towing eye exclusively for towing the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to haul out the vehicle during recovery.
- Towing using the eyes for the safety chains is not permissible.

Tow-starting the vehicle

VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- Observe the following note on material damage:

NOTE
Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (⟶ page 659)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (⟶ page 657)

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 658)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 658)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment (⟶ page 659)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 61).

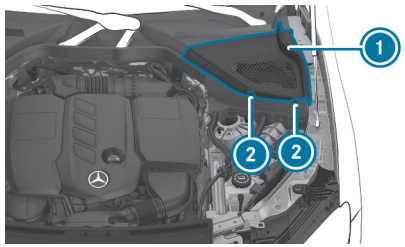
OPENING

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

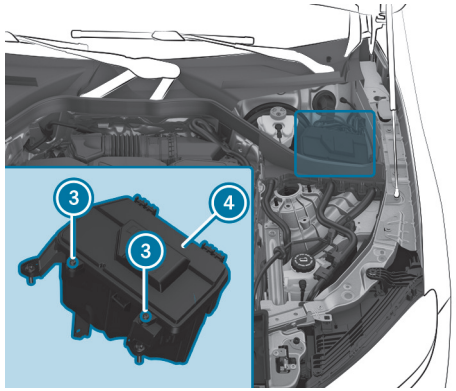
► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

► Open the hood (⟶ page 616).



► Turn both fastening clips (2) on cover (1) on the driver's side a quarter-turn clockwise.

► Fold cover (1) upwards.

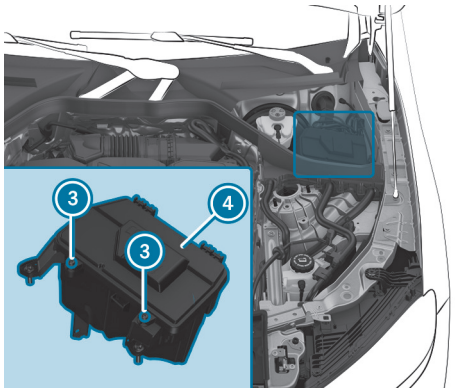


► Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

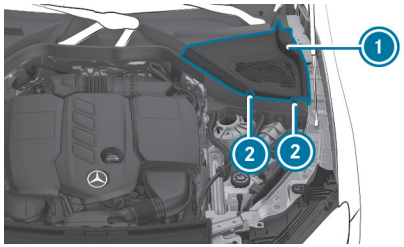
► Loosen screws (3) and remove fuse box lid (4) from the top.

CLOSING

► Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (4).



- Insert lid (4) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid (4) of the fuse box and tighten screws (3).

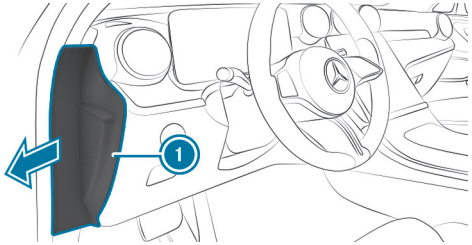


- Fold down cover (1).
- Turn both fastening clips (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn counter-clockwise.
- Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse housing in the cockpit

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 61).



The fuse housing is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

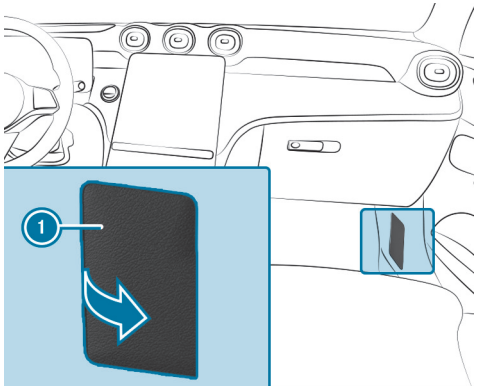
- **To open:** open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- **To close:** reinsert cover (1).

Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse housing opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 61).

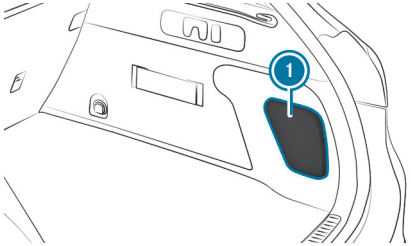


- **To open:** fold out and remove cover (1).
- **To close:** reinsert cover (1).

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment

Requirements:

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 61).



- **To open:** open and remove cover (1).
- **To close:** reinsert cover (1).

The fuse assignment diagram is on the side of the fuse box.

Back to contents

Wheels and tires

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires
Notes on snow chains
Activating or deactivating snow chain mode
Tire pressure
Loading the vehicle
Tire labeling
Definitions for tires and loading
Changing a wheel
Emergency spare wheel

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

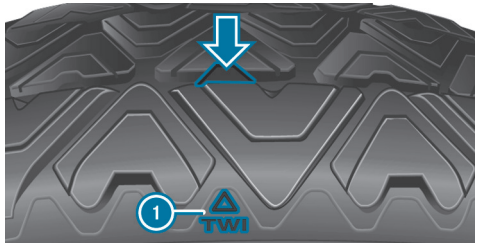
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 665)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 349). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Activating or deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:



► Activate or deactivate Snow Chain Mode.

Additionally, parts of the driving and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

The snow chain mode depends on the equipment.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tire pressure that is too low or too high

TIRES WITH PRESSURE THAT IS TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

► Observe the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before leaving on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 155 mph (250 km/h)

► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

HIGH TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

► Examine the tires for foreign objects.

► Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

► If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON TIRE PRESSURE FOR THE VEHICLE'S FACTORY-INSTALLED TIRES ON THE FOLLOWING LABELS:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (⟶ page 671).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 667).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 678).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

ONLY CORRECT TIRE PRESSURE WHEN THE TIRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TIRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

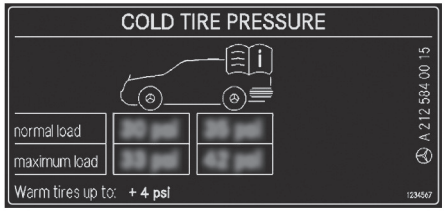
- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION
Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for increased load.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

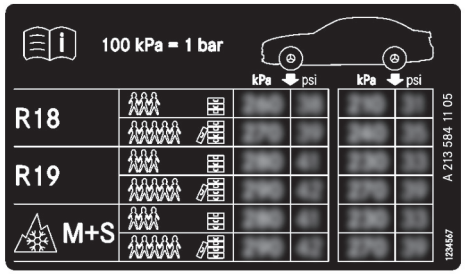
The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. vehicle load and/or speed.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. The rim diameter can be found on the sidewall of the tire (→ page 678).

- Tire and loading information plate (→ page 671)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 678)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.

- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

►

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tires, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 845) or the warning lamp (!) on the driver display (⟶ page 866).

The tire pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

After changing the tire pressure, restart the tire pressure monitoring system to update the reference values (⟶ page 670).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g.by a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- There is a fault caused by another radio signal source.

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURE WITH THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:

⟶ ⌂ » Service

► Press OK to confirm.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

► Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 667). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (⟶ page 665).

The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gage as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gage are higher than those shown on the driver display.

RESTARTING THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 665).

RESTART THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

Service

▶ Show tire pressure: press OK.

▶ Show options: press OK again.

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK.

The driver display shows the message Use current pressures as new reference values?.

▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.

The driver display shows the message Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please Correct Tire Pressure appears.

Loading the vehicle

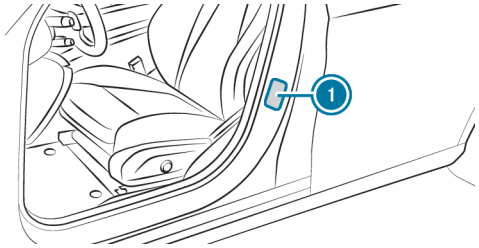
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

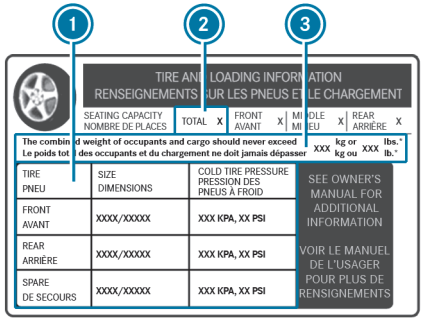
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



The data shown in the illustration are sample data.

THE TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION PLACARD SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, luggage and additional load.
- Recommended tire pressure (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

PLEASE ALSO NOTE:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 768).
- Information on the tire pressure in the tire pressure table (⟶ page 667).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

- (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.

  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum payload

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load capacities and payloads with varying seating configurations and different occupant numbers and weights. The following examples use a maximum payload of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual maximum payload for your vehicle as stated in the Tire and Loading Information table of your vehicle (⟶ page 671).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

STEP 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and payload (data from the Tire and Loading Information table)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

STEP 2

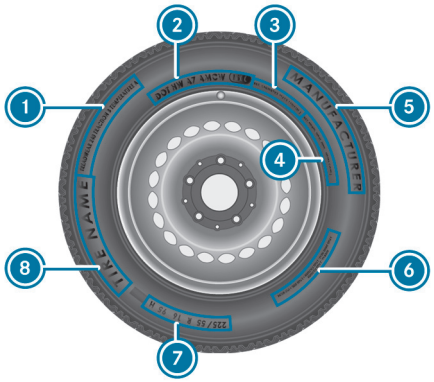
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and passengers)	5	1
Distribution of vehicle occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of vehicle occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

STEP 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible payload (maximum permissible gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information table minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

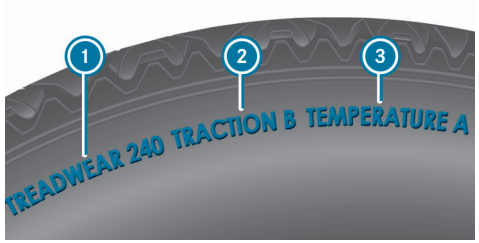


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (⟶ page 677)
4. Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 678)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (⟶ page 678)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 678)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

TREAD WEAR GRADE
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test

course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADE

DANGER
Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

TEMPERATURE GRADE

WARNING
Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

THE TIN IS A UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER TO IDENTIFY TIRES, AND COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire marking 1 indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** the manufacturer identification code 2 contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 684).
- **Tire size:** the marking 3 states the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** the tire type code 4 can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** the manufacturing date 5 provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd digits represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th digits state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ► Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ► The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ► Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

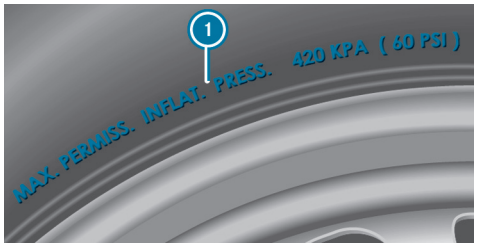


The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Maximum tire load 1 is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 671).

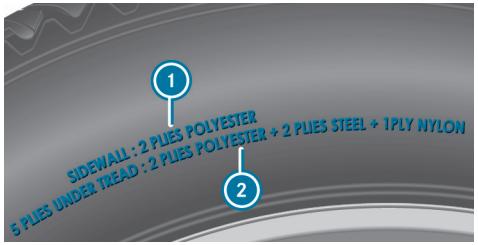
Information on maximum tire pressure



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Do not exceed the maximum tire pressure (1) permitted for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (⟶ page 667).

Information on tire composition



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

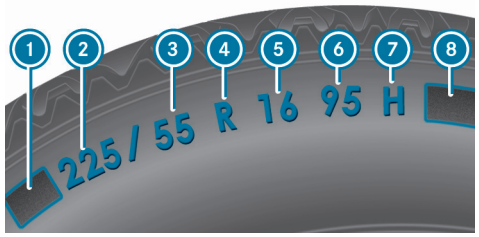
It describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in the side wall (1) and under the tire tread (2).

Tire size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



(1) Preceding letter
(2) Nominal tire width in millimeters
(3) Aspect ratio in %
(4) Tire code
(5) Rim diameter
(6) Load-bearing index
(7) Speed rating
(8) Load index

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Information about interpreting tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

PRECEDING LETTER (1):

- None: passenger car tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger car tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

ASPECT RATIO (3):
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

TIRE CODE (4) (TIRE TYPE):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias radial tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum permissible speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

RIM DIAMETER (5):
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

LOAD-BEARING INDEX (6):
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible payload.

SEE ALSO:

- Maximum permissible payload in the Tire and Loading Information table (⟶ page 671)
- Maximum tire load (⟶ page 677)
- Load index

SPEED RATING (7):
Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz service center.

SUMMER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out the maximum permissible speed from the tire manufacturer.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum permissible speed of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

ALL-WEATHER TIRES AND WINTER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

LOAD INDEX (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

Definitions for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, vehicle occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, vehicle occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Tread: that portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators (TWI): the projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight: the sum of (a) Curb weight; (b) Accessory weight; (c) Vehicle capacity weight; and (d) Production options weight.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Production options weight: the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2,3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load rating: the maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Snow tire: a tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 112, compared to the ASTM F2493 standard reference test tire when using the snow traction test on the medium pack snow surface as described in ASTM F1805-20, and that is marked with an Alpine Symbol on at least one sidewall.

Accessory weight: the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Selecting, installing and replacing tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ► Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TIRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTICE
Vehicle and tire damage caused by unauthorized tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TIRES ARE SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS SUCH AS, ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat properties only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain characteristics, such as driving behavior, driving noise, fuel consumption, may be adversely affected. In addition, other tire sizes may cause the tires to rub against the bodywork and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories that have been tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ► Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ► Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic components caused by the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tire-installing tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ► Tire-installing tools should not be positioned in the area of the valve.
- ► Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ► At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND INQUIRE ABOUT:

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ► Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ► Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, INSTALLING AND REPLACING TIRES:

- Tires with a lower cross-section ratio and the corresponding wheels lead to significantly increased tread wear, tire noise and reduced driving comfort. As the sidewall of a tire with a lower cross-section ratio is shorter, serious damage to rims, wheels and tires can occur if the vehicle

is driven on uneven or damaged road surfaces or if it encounters road debris or obstacles.

Such damage may include tire blowouts, punctures, blistering of tires, and cracked, warped or bent rims or wheels.

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only install a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tire, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system. Additionally, after a wheel change, the tire pressure monitoring system must be restarted (→ page 670).
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not supplied with a TIREFIT kit ex factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH AMG DRIVER'S PACKAGE

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by non-approved tire types

If you use tire types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tires are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tires wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardize road safety.

► Only use tire types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH AMG DYNAMIC PLUS PACKAGE

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by non-approved tire types

If you use tire types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tires are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tires wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardize road safety.

► Only use tire types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

► Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 684).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- rear wheels have more wear in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, switch the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, switch the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure the original rotational direction of the wheels.

Notes on storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

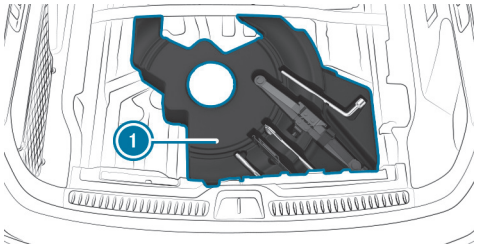
Overview of the tire-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

REQUIRED TIRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE, FOREXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit (1) is located under the cargo floor.



THE TIRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- Wheel studs
- Where applicable, extension piece for wheel studs (depending on vehicle version)
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Unload the vehicle.

Removing and installing wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 689).

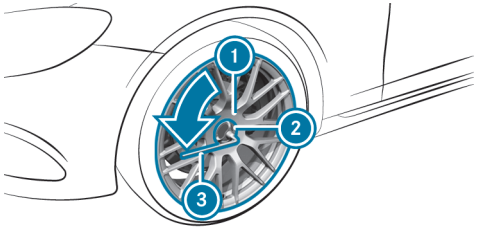
PLASTIC HUB CAP
Removal:

- Turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

Installing:

- Make sure that the center cover of the hub cap has been turned counter-clockwise.
- Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap is felt and heard to engage.

ALUMINUM HUB CAP



Removal:

- Position socket (2) from the tire-change tool kit on hub cap (1).
- Position lug wrench (3) on socket (2).
- Using lug wrench (3), turn hub cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.

Installing:

- Follow the instructions above in reverse order.

Specified tightening torque: 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

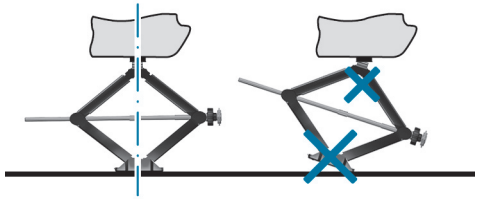
Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 689).
- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed (⟶ page 689).

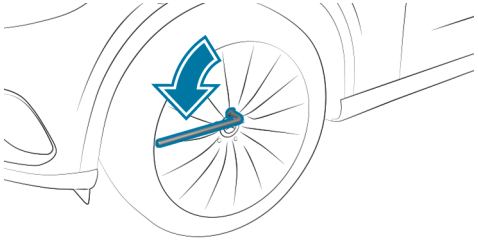
IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

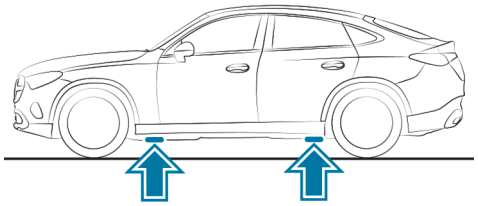


RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



► Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

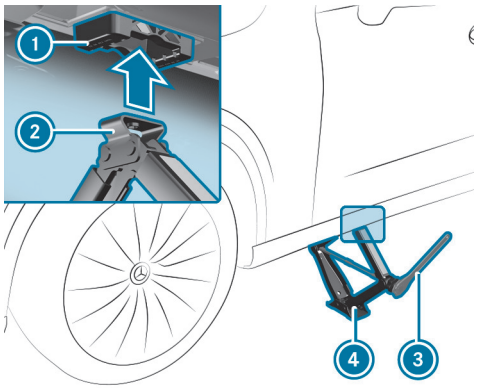
► Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If the jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle may suffer damage.

► Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

► Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- ► Position support plate (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- ► Turn ratchet wrench (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ► Turn ratchet wrench (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- ► Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 692).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 690).

During wheel change, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE
Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

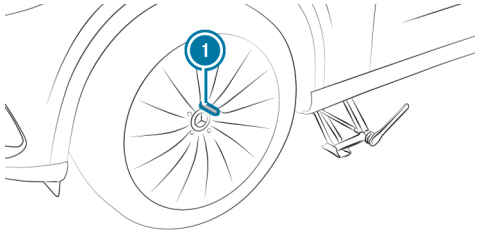
Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ► Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ► Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ► Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ► Screw alignment bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ► Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ► Remove the wheel.
- ► Install the new wheel (⟶ page 693).

Installing a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the alignment bolt is screwed in (⟶ page 692).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- ► Never oil or grease the threads.
- ► In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ► Do not continue driving.

► Observe the information on the choice of tires (⟶ page 684).

For tires with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct running direction. Observe the direction of rotation when assembling.

Note on AMG vehicles:

NOTE
Damage to the ceramic brake disk when changing a wheel

Vehicles with ceramic brake disks: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic brake disk and damage it.

- ► Take particular care.
- ► Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

NOTE
Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ► Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

► Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ► Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

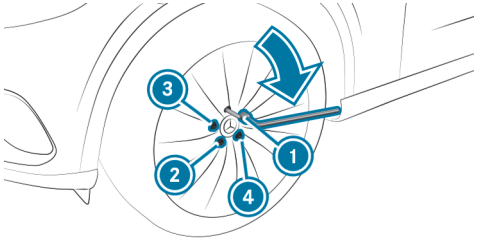
- Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 684).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE
Paintwork damage to the rim when tightening the first wheel bolt

If the wheel is too loose when tightening the first wheel bolt, there is a risk of damaging the paint finish on the rim.

- When tightening the first wheel bolt, be sure to hold the wheel sufficiently firmly against the wheel hub.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.



- Unscrew and remove the alignment bolt.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is hand-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (⟶ page 694).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

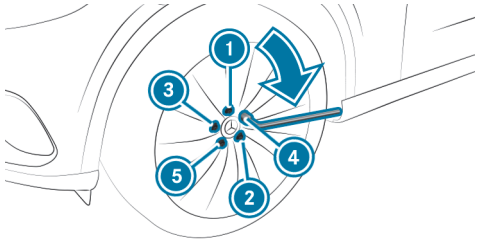
- The new wheel has been installed (⟶ page 693).

NOTICE
Risk of entrapment of the jack due to the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system released air while raising the vehicle, the jack may become trapped when lowering the vehicle.

- Switch on the vehicle. This will cause the vehicle level to be adjusted.
- Remove the jack from under the vehicle.

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AB" is visible and turn it counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 670).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ► Drive carefully.
- ► Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ► Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ► Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ► Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

FOLLOWING NOTES ON INSTALLING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not equip the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- **Specified tightening torque 19-inch emergency spare wheel:** 96 lb-ft (130 Nm)

  Specified tightening torque 20-inch emergency spare wheel: 110 lb-ft (150 Nm)
- Check the tire pressure of the installed emergency spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system's functionality is restricted. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 665)

- Tire and load information table (⟶ page 671)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 667)
- Notes on installing tires (⟶ page 684)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 689)

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
Vehicle electronics
Radio regulations
Overview of vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number
Operating fluids
Vehicle data
Trailer hitch

Notes on technical data

The data stated applies only to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

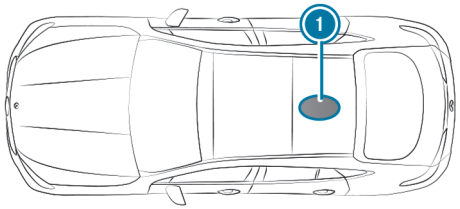
► Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ► Only use approved frequency bands.
- ► Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ► Only use approved antenna positions.



Vehicles without panoramic sliding sunroof

(1) Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an antenna is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

TWO-WAY RADIO TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile communications 2G	2 W
Mobile communications 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE ANTENNA ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers/specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental ADC	Continental ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive France	Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, 31100 Toulouse 1, France
Continental Automotive Hungary	Continental Automotive Hungary Kft., H-1106 Budapest, Napmátka u. 6., Hungary
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	538/H/ANF/2024
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	460/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	541/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	168/H/ANF/2024
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	146/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	453/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	454/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	300/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	456/H/ANF/2024
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	C-17908
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	H-31395
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	H-31461
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	H-31125
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	H-30441
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	H-30622
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	H-31497
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_213
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	URCA_TA/2024_248
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2023_174

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-035
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-066
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1366
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1414
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/259
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/374
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/373
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/386

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Information on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Bury	USB 2-Port PD (mobile phone charger)	2395-17087-01
Bury	USB-C Dual Charger PD (mobile phone charger)	07785-24-04457

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	10003-24-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	07889-24-06643
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	08592-22-06643
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	02565-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	05883-24-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	06050-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	05884-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	05886-24-02930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	18924-23-15869
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Additional specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. You will find additional information on the ANATEL website https://www.anatel.gov.br

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

Telecommunications products:

This product has been approved by Anatel in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Resolution No. 715/2020, and satisfies all applied technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-038252
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DTA-037547
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	DTA-030296
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

CHILE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	DO 111301/F82

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

EAC Manufacturer	EAC Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)

EAC Manufacturer	EAC Model designation
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)

EAC Manufacturer	EAC Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	1R3-1M-7E1-160
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-16C-SRD
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	M7-7E8-26C-RTH
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HT-7E8-276-THE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	SRH-7E9-X18-7M
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	SRH-7E9-X8A-7M
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X42-SRH
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9F-SRH
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9D-SRH
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bury	MB-WMI2024 (control unit)	100200/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	111532/DJID/2025 7163
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	103697/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	110054/DJID/2025 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	106918/SDPPI/2025 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476//SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive France	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476/SDPPI/2024 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (head unit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (head unit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	111413/DJID/2025 7163 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	104103/SDPPI/2024 7163
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 7183
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	114039/DJID/2025 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	102883/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	102735/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	100207/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	100209/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	102736/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163
VALEO	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	108580/ DJID/ 2025 7163
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	56-10830
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	56-20190
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	56-15110
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	51-87871

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	56-10932
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	56-04831
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (head unit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (head unit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	56-03806
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	56-03065
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	56-07888
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	56-07154
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	56-07889
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	56-10662
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	56-01011

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
	This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica:
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system) SMA – CMKG2
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system) SMA – CMKG3
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system) SMA – MS6
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system) SMA – MS7
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system) SMA – MK3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system) SMA – MU3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system) SMA – MUB1
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) SMA – ARTEMIS-SUB-01
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	204-A00043
Schrader	BG3FP3HP (tire pressure sensor)	219-240019
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	209-J00495

Additional specific information

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall Box:

This device has been approved in accordance with Japanese Radio Law and with Japanese Telecommunications Business Law.

This device may not undergo any modifications, otherwise the designation number assigned to this product will be rendered null and void.

JORDAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/7421/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRC/36/7494/2020
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/16307/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6775
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRC/19/11374/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRC/34/16025/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRC/34/11448/2023
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	T/4/11/11/8462
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/5472
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10883
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10332
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRC/34/9770/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2242
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/4355
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/933
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9429
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9430
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/3509
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRC/34/14099/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRC/34/12899/2023
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRC/34/7629/2020
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRC/34/7630/2020
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRC/34/13651/2024
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRC/34/12770/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRC/34/14013/2024
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRC/34/13621/2023
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2635

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IC: 4112A-MUAHL6
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IC: 2701A-MS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	28616-HFA30

QATAR

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	CRA/SM/2024/S-0018391

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	Ref. 8132
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	Ref. 7272

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF19000133
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2024-04-23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	MR 9778 ANTR 2024-08-08

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	MR00005051ANTR2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	MR 00004622 ANRT 2024-10-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	MR 623 ANTR 2024-02-14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	MR00000413ANTR2025
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	MR 3374 ANRT 2024-07-31
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2024-12-16
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	MR 00000358 ANRT 2024-01-30
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOAR15-0008
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: BLCO2025-04484
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM24-25387
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_01 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29722
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_02 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29725
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IFT: CEHOMU25-01754
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	IFETEL: TEHUHU25-11281
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IFETEL: MEMAMS24-03199
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMS24-22544
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMK24-22883
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-22726
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-07514
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: TESCBG24-95707
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	A24001399
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	A24001395
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	A24001213
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	A24001253
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	A24001254
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	A24001183
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	A23001126

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/20944/2025 D1074804
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D1054074
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/20607/2024 D172338
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7506/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/18930/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17509/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/19533/2024

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.666/2024
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.294/2025
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1176/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.381/2022
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.108/2025
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2020
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.94/2024
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.746/2024
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2024-04-I-0352
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	2024-08-I-0721
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	2022-08-I-0513
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	2024-12-I-0969
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	2024-12-I-0967
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	2019-03-I-0170
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	2019-11-I-0600
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	2024-08-I-0727

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2025-02-I-0103
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0164
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0400
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	2024-03-I-0256
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	2023-08-I-0590
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0401
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	2023-11-I-0808

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-RCE-2440037
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2439937
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-REC-20437299
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2335375
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08

SAUDI ARABIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	90268020

SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	073048/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	073016/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	073099/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	072954/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	072224/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	072845/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	072819/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	072776/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	011 14
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	005 22
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	005 24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	005 25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	005 24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	011 11
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DA103787
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	DB105654
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DA103365
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DB103787
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3816
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1783
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TA-2024/2844
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3739
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TA-2024/2001
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TA-2024/3735
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TA-2023/3673
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TA-2024/1232
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TA-2024/0439
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TA-2024/0505
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	R-R-OHR-920717A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	R-C-MQU-MS6
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Vitesco	HFA30) (radar sensor)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

TANZANIA

TCRA Approved
XXXXXX/XXX/XXXX

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TCRA/TAC/018/2016

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall box:

This radio communication device has an electromagnetic wave that complies with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 059/24
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0001
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	UA.TR.109.R.0412-24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0354-24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	UA.TR.028
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00624-24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00623-24
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.071-24
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER38672/24, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA ER37329/24, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Hungary	Ramses 1.5 (communication module)	ER32722/24
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA ER33320/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER39605/24 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA ER28697/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	ER36438/24
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
VALEO	ARTEMIS-ECE-01 (locking system)	TRA ER38896/24, DA0051190/10
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA ER25428/23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM
Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or requirements in the UK: a minimum distance of 3.9 in (10 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or requirements in the UK: a minimum distance of 0 in (0 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	FCC ID: YGOHUF13145
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	FCC ID:IYZMS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Only for Canada: Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Only for USA: This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

Only for Canda: This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (Continental ADC), ARS4-B (Continental ADC), ARS4-A (Continental ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer), HFA30 (Vitesco)

Only for USA: Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Only for Canada: This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

Only for USA: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger.

Only for Canada: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency

Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger. Le présent appareil est conforme à l'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC/ISED définies pour un environment non contrôlé et répond aux directives d'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC radiofréquence (RF) et RSS-102 de fréquence radio (RF) ISED règles d'éposition. Cet appareil sera installé à une distance minimale de 20 cm de l'utilisateur final.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0676160424AF03A3
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0256310325AF61A3
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0410080525AF61A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A113105124AF61A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam B00172019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tire pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0471120824AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0225240424AE01A3
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0547201223AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0751151024AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0931270624AF03A3
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline relating to details of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following website:

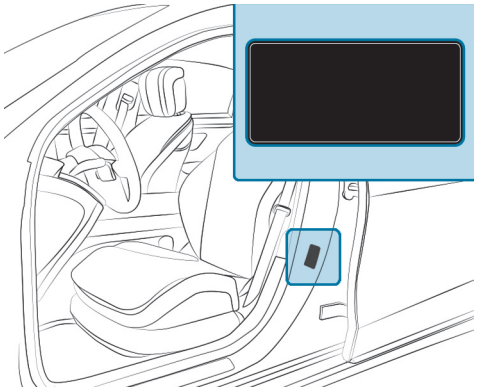
https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

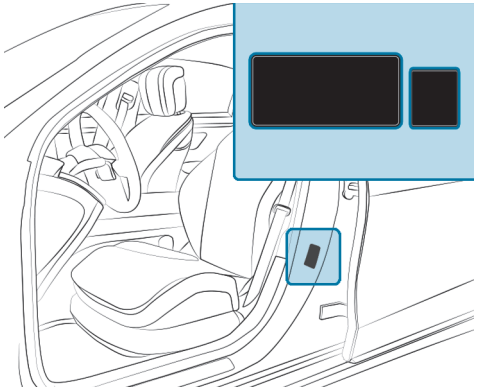
Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2.2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2.5 W/kg	4 W/kg
ARTEMIS communication module	0.471 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Overview of vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

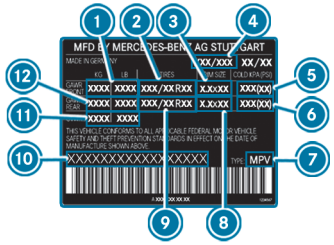
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



Vehicle identification plate (example: USA)

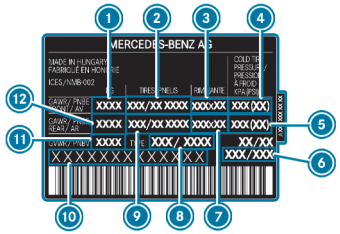


Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada)



Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Maximum permissible front axle load
2. Front tire size
3. Front wheel size
4. Paint code
5. Recommended tire pressure front (when cold)
6. Recommended tire pressure rear (when cold)
7. Vehicle model
8. Rear wheel size
9. Rear tire size
10. VIN (vehicle identification number)
11. Permissible gross mass
12. Maximum permissible rear axle load



Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Maximum permissible front axle load
2. Front tire size
3. Front wheel size
4. Recommended tire pressure front (when cold)
5. Recommended tire pressure rear (when cold)
6. Paint code
7. Rear wheel size
8. Vehicle model
9. Rear tire size
10. VIN (vehicle identification number)
11. Permissible gross mass
12. Maximum permissible rear axle load

The permissible gross mass comprises the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum permissible axle load is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

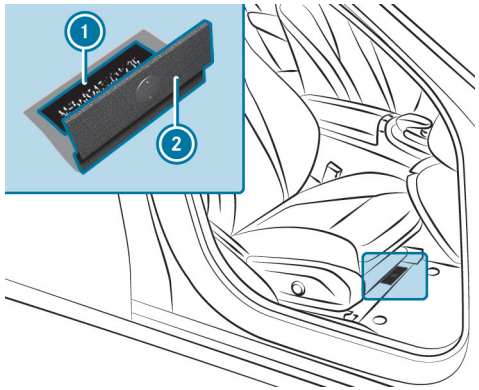
Do not exceed the permissible gross mass or the maximum permissible axle load for the front or rear axle.

Canada only: The following plate can be found alongside the vehicle identification plate.



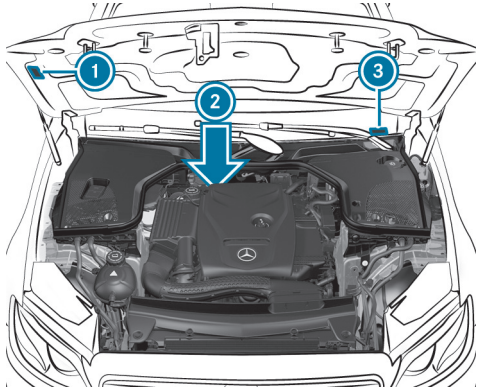
Plate confirming the national emissions guidelines and safety requirements for motor vehicles (example applicable for Canada)

VIN BELOW THE RIGHT FRONT SEAT



1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

ADDITIONAL PLATES



1. Plate with information regarding emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level and for California
2. Engine number stamped onto the crankcase
3. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ► When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ► Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ► Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ► Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Use only products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following labels on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in accordance with the details on the label
  - at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

FLEXIBLE-FUEL VEHICLES CAN BE REFUELED WITH THE FOLLOWING FUEL TYPES:

- Premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel

- A mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the respective country of use, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH GASOLINE ENGINES
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 771).

NOTICE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% Methanol, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 30).

For maximum engine output: refuel only with unleaded premium-grade gasoline that has an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

NOTE
Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ► Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ► Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ► Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON FUEL CAN BE OBTAINED AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- at a gas station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** at https://www.mbusa.com

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 771).

NOTICE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% Methanol, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with super unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline. When doing this, note the octane number on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 30). Filling

up with regular unleaded gasoline may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

NOTE
Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ► Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ► Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ► Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON FUEL CAN BE OBTAINED AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- at a gas station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** on the https://www.mbusa.com

INFORMATION ON ADDITIVES IN GASOLINE (VEHICLES WITH GASOLINE ENGINE)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 771).

NOTE
Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ► Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, and following consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

FUEL TANK CAPACITY AND FUEL RESERVE

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	Total capacity
GLC 300 4MATIC	16.4 gal (62.0 liters)

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	of which reserve fuel
GLC 300 4MATIC	1.8 gal (7.0 liters)

TANK CAPACITY AND FUEL RESERVE (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Total capacity of the fuel tank may vary depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	16.4 gal (62.0 liters)

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	1.8 gal (7.0 liters)

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 771).



NOTE

Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
GLC 300 4MATIC	229.71, 229.72*

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

Use only engine oils of viscosity class SAE 0W-20

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
GLC 300 4MATIC	6.3 US qt (6.0 liters)

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change, including the oil filter.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the respective engine oil specifications indicated in the table, with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. Observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 771).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

► Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 771).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ► Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ► Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ► Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ► Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ► Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ► Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

COOLANT FILLING CAPACITY

ENGINE COOLING CIRCUIT (FILLING CAPACITY WITH HEATING)

Model	Capacity
GLC 300 4MATIC	14.8 US qt (14.0 liters)

COOLANT FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

COOLANT

Model	Filling quantity
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	17.3 US qt (16.4 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 771).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

► Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated incorrectly.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 771).

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

► Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE

Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

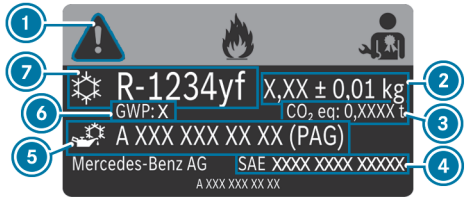
- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained technicians certified to SAE Standard J2845 to insure proper and safe operation.

All applicable regulations, as well as SAE Standard J639, must be observed if reliable and proper maintenance is to be guaranteed.

The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and that new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842 HFO-1234yf and R744 Design Criteria and Certification for OEM Mobile Air Conditioning Evaporator and Service Replacements.

The information label for the climate control system indicating the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols (see table below for symbol definitions)
2. Refrigerant filling quantity
3. CO_2 equivalent of the refrigerant used
4. Applicable standards
5. PAG oil part number
6. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
7. Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS

Symbol Name	Reference	Graphic
Caution	ISO 7000 0434	
Air Conditioning System (MAC)	ISO 2575 001	
MAC System Lubricant Type (PAG POE)		
Requires Registered Technician to Service MAC system		
Flammable Refrigerant		

REFRIGERANT AND PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY

Model	
GLC 300 4MATIC	21.2 ± 0.4 oz (600 ± 10 g)

PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	
GLC 300 4MATIC	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

REFRIGERANT AND PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	21.2 ± 0.4 oz (600 ± 10 g)

PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	4.9 ± 0.4 oz (140 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

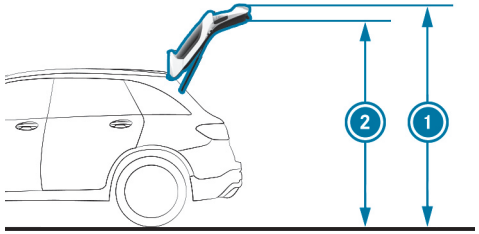
VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

GLC 300 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	187.6 in (4764 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	81.7 in (2075 mm)
Vehicle height	64.1 in (1627 mm)
Wheelbase	113.7 in (2888 mm)
Turning circle	38.71 ft (11.8 m)
Maximum ground clearance	8.2 in (208 mm)
Minimum ground clearance	6.7 in (171 mm)

Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



Mercedes-AMG GLC SUV

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM

Model	Height when opened	Headroom
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV)	84.4 in (2145 mm)	76.9 in (1954 mm)
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (Coupe)	86.2 in (2190 mm)	76.9 in (1872 mm)

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV)	
Vehicle length	187.0 in (4749 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	81.7 in (2076 mm)
Vehicle height	64.4 in (1635 mm)
Wheelbase	113.7 in (2888 mm)
Turning circle	
Maximum ground clearance	
Minimum ground clearance	

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (Coupe)	
Vehicle length	188.7 in (4792 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	81.7 in (2076 mm)
Vehicle height	63.1 in (1603 mm)
Wheelbase	113.7 in (2888 mm)
Turning circle	
Maximum ground clearance	
Minimum ground clearance	

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of special equipment will increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Weights and loads (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Bear in mind that special equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Off-road driving

Observe also the notes on driving off-road, on mountainous terrain and fording (→ page 295).

FORDING

NOTE
Damage caused by water when fording

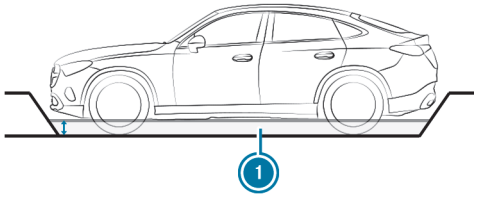
WATER CAN ENTER THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when traveling through standing water.
- A bow wave forms during fording.
- Water accumulates when fording.

► Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth.

► Drive slowly through water.

► When driving through flowing water, be aware that the permissible fording depth is lower due to the accumulation of water.

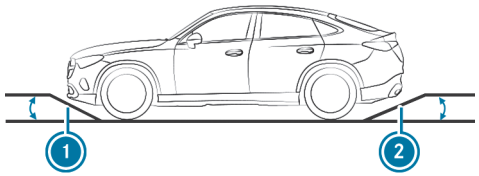


The maximum permissible fording depth (1) with roadworthy load is 11.8 in (30 cm).

READY-TO-DRIVE LOAD MEANS:

- Full fuel tank
- All fluids are topped up
- With driver

NOTES ON THE ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE
The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are in ready-to-drive condition.



ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

Model	Front	Rear
GLC 300 4MATIC	22.6°	22.3°

MAXIMUM GRADEABILITY
The vehicle's gradeability depends on weight distribution within the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

THE SPECIFIED VALUE APPLIES WHEN:

- the vehicle is ready to drive.
- the road surface conditions and thus the traction are good.

A gradeability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (⟶ page 295).

GRADEABILITY

Model	Maximum gradeability
GLC 300 4MATIC	70%

Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the information and notes on the trailer hitch (⟶ page 428).

Mounting dimensions

NOT FOR PLUG-IN HYBRID:
Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

OVERHANG DIMENSION, LENGTH

Model
GLC 300 4MATIC

Trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.
The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED

Model
GLC 300 4MATIC

TRAILER LOAD, UNBRAKED

Model
GLC 300 4MATIC

Trailer load (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.
The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED

Model
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)

TRAILER LOAD, UNBRAKED

Model
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

NOTICE
Damage due to detachment of the trailer

If the tongue weight is underutilized, the trailer may become detached.

- The tongue weight must be at least 4% of the actual gross weight of the trailer.
- Do not use a tongue weight that falls below 55.1 lbs (25 kg).
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum.

NOTE
Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TONGUE WEIGHT

Model	Maximum tongue weight
GLC 300 4MATIC	

LOAD CAPACITY

Model	Maximum load capacity
GLC 300 4MATIC	

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

NOTICE
Damage due to detachment of the trailer

If the tongue weight is underutilized, the trailer may become detached.

- The tongue weight must be at least 4% of the actual gross weight of the trailer.
- Do not use a tongue weight that is less than 55.1 lbs (25 kg).
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum.

NOTE
Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on load capacity in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TONGUE WEIGHT

Model	Maximum tongue weight
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	

LOAD CAPACITY

Model	Maximum load capacity
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

AXLE LOAD TRAILER OPERATION

Model	Axle load
GLC 300 4MATIC	

Permissible rear axle load (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TRAILER OPERATION AXLE LOAD

Model	Axle load
Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 4MATIC+ (SUV and Coupe)	

Back to contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages
Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

INFORMATION REGARDING DISPLAY MESSAGES
Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages shown as a graphic are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Follow the notifications in the display messages and observe the additional information in this Operator's Manual.

SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN WITH SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press × to hide the display message.

You can hide pending display messages by pressing the back button ↩ or via the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES
Driver display:

→ Service

The Message Memory message appears on the driver display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the display:** press the back button ↩ .

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 122). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 122). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 122). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 122). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Center Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 122). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 122). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 122). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 122). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag have been disabled even though an adult, or an individual of adult build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatalities if the front passenger air bag is deactivated

If the front passenger air bag is deactivated, it will not be released in the event of an accident and can not therefore provide the protection for which it is designed.

An occupant on the front passenger seat may then collide with parts of the vehicle interior, forexample, in particular if they are sitting too close to the cockpit.

► Ensure correct status of the front passenger air bag both prior to and during the journey.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 123).
- ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual

* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIR BAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION DESPITE THE FOLLOWING:**

- A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat is not occupied.

The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 123). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The passive occupant presence reminder assumes that persons or animals are present in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (⟶ page 165).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space for starting with the key (⟶ page 284). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You will no longer be able to start the vehicle. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space for starting the vehicle with the key (⟶ page 284). The key battery is at low capacity or is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 162).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 165).
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is faulty. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the marked space for starting the vehicle with the key (⟶ page 284).
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual	* The key has not been detected. ▶ Place the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 284). If the key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 284). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 284). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 284). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH THE VEHICLE OFF:** • You will no longer be able to start the vehicle. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 284). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 284). The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 162). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 165). The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual	* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key. When renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key will become available once again.
 Take SmartKey With You	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device	* The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them as necessary (⟶ page 61).
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to position ≡D or AUTO.
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is faulty. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 252).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Continue driving ▶ Operate high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus becomes available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In the meantime, operate high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 251). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Continue driving. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In the meantime, operate high beam manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking Light Front Left	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Light Front Right	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left High Beam	* The left high beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right High Beam	* The right high beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear passenger compartment left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear passenger compartment right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

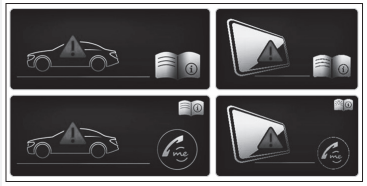
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reversing Light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Left	* The left turn signal lamp on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Right	* The right turn signal lamp on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Brake Light	* The brake light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Tail Light	* A tail light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning switch is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the driver display is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced Drive Power See Operator's Manual	* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

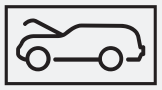
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the vehicle is started.

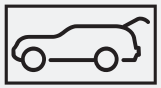
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired; park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may fail to recognizefunction restrictions affecting safety-critical systems or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 506). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the state of charge for the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers which are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charging power to the jump start connection point of the 12 V battery (⟶ page 60). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ▶ Acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system to prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically. * You are inside the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain delay time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after an overall delay time of 20 minutes.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system to prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are exiting the vehicle with operational readiness established. ▶ Exit the vehicle, secure it against rolling backwards or forwards and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers (e.g. the seat heating). Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine will then only be possible with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum fill level. ▶ Top up washer fluid (⟶ page 33).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Faults in the power supply • Signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display is indicating an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual	* **BRIGHTNESS OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ▶ Switch on the windshield wiper. ▶ Clean the windshield as necessary. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult or notify a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering fault has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Currently Unavailable	* Rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required	* Rear axle steering is faulty. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adapt your speed and continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at a significant angle when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's angled position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ When stopping, it should be noted that the vehicle now has a greater width. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed for Snow Chain Mode has been exceeded. ▶ Reduce your speed.
	* The hood is open.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ► Never release the hood when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Close the hood.
	* At least one door is open. ► Close all doors.
	* The tailgate is open. **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ► Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ► Never drive with the tailgate open. ► Close the tailgate.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Left Backrest Not Latched	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not locked in place. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it locks in place.
 Rear Right Backrest Not Latched	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not locked in place. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it locks in place.
4matic Currently Unavailable	* 4MATIC is currently unavailable. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
4matic Inoperative	* 4MATIC is inoperative. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information on switching off the vehicle while it is in motion (⟶ page 282).
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

NOTE
Engine damage due to insufficient coolant

► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.

► Add coolant (⟶ page 621).

► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle

* The coolant is too hot.

► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

► Wait until the engine has cooled down.

► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Additionally, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel Reserve	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Fuel Filler Cap Open	* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P with the vehicle at a standstill.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to engage transmission position D or R.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A fault has occurred in the emergency power supply for park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In the meantime, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is engaged. The vehicle may roll backwards or forwards. ▶ Engage park position P when parking the vehicle.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is faulty. Park position P cannot be engaged. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the engine running or with the vehicle switched on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ► Be ready to brake. ► Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ► Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ► Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ► To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, engage transmission position D or R.
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ► Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ► To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N. ► To accelerate the vehicle, engage transmission position D or R.
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position N. It will only be possible to change from park position P to neutral N if the selector lever is held in N for an extended period of time.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position P will remain engaged. ▶ When changing from park position P to neutral N, hold the selector lever in position N for an extended period of time.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is faulty. It is not possible to engage transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is faulty. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is engaged, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 337). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) are lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 337). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 336). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is faulty. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. **To apply:**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 337). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) continues flashing: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is faulty. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 60). **To apply:** ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 337). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 336). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 338). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can start the vehicle again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) / (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brake linings have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.,BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
  Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ► Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Continue driving with caution. * ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Continue driving with caution.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)

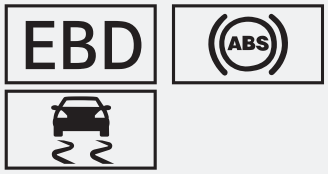
* ESP® is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

WARNING
Risk of skidding due to ESP® malfunction

If ESP® is unavailable, ESP® will not carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Continue driving with caution. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated due to the vehicle sliding or because a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 351).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 352). ► If necessary, take a break.
 Remain Alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is averting their gaze from traffic events (⟶ page 352). A warning tone will also sound. ► Focus on the traffic events again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not focusing on the traffic situation after a warning has been issued (⟶ page 352). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic situation. ▶ Press the right Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 370).
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 355).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (⟶ page 354).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AMG RIDE CONTROL is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive no faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before turning into a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* DSR is not available in the drive program currently selected. ▶ Change the drive program.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* DSR is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Reduce your speed.
AMG Launch Control Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (⟶ page 395).
AMG Launch Control Canceled	* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • You released the accelerator pedal during AMG Launch Control. • You pressed the brake pedal during AMG Launch Control. ▶ You can try AMG Launch Control again at the next start.
DRIFT MODE Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (⟶ page 397).

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal	* No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. Active Emergency Stop Assist will initiate an emergency stop (⟶ page 368). ▶ Place your hands on the steering wheel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Move the steering wheel. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 370).
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 360).
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 357).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 360).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 357). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 360).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* **FOR VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT:** • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 377). **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Continue driving with caution. The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* **FOR VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT:** • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 368). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. ▶ Check the tire pressure as necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is still available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (⟶ page 368). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Resume manual steering and continue driving in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. Active Steering Assist is available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 370). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. * **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. Active Emergency Stop Assist will be available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 372). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.

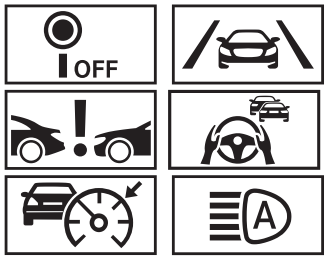
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The automatic lane change is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 372). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Automatic Lane Change Inoperative	* The automatic lane change is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 357).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is faulty. Active Stop-and-Go Assist is deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist and Exiting Warning Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 387). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 387). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 391). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extensive country drives with no flowing traffic (e.g. in the desert) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 341). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual

* THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera
- Heavy rain, snow or fog
- Misting on the inside or outside of the windshield: in certain weather conditions, misting can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during colder times of the year in particular.

Misting on the windshield will be removed automatically in a short space of time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.

Driving systems and driving safety systems may be faulty or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.

▶ Continue driving with caution.

▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 258).

▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 272).

Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will become available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off.

If the display message still does not disappear after a driving time of about 15 minutes:

▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Clean the windshield, especially around the position of the multifunction camera (⟶ page 341).

▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Functions Limited When Towing Trailer	* If the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will only be available to a limited extent. ▶ Drive with caution if you are towing a trailer or if a bicycle rack is mounted.
The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual	* **THE VIEW OF THE DRIVER CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision. • The driver camera is dirty. ▶ Keep the driver camera's field of vision clear. ▶ Clean the driver camera as necessary. Observe the notes on interior care with regard to the display (⟶ page 631).
Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen.	* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight. ▶ Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible at the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes. The display message will no longer appear if you acknowledge the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is faulty or inoperative due to occurrence of an activation. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is faulty. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARKTRONIC and Maneuvering Assistance Unavailable at Rear When Towing Trailer	* If transport equipment (e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack) is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will not be available at the rear as you are reversing. The rear maneuvering assistant will also be unavailable in this situation. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are faulty. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (⟶ page 629). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is faulty. The Mercedes-Benz Support system is also faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is switched off and the state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers which are not required. ▶ Drive for 30-60 mins. or ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (⟶ page 60).
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running. ▶ If the display message disappears, continue driving. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants exit the vehicle. ⓘ The vehicle's auxiliary functions may activate automatically (e.g.the climate control's air-recirculation mode). ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately. ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.
 48 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions, suchas the air-conditioning system, may be available only to a limited extent. It is possible to drive on. ▶ If the display message remains active permanently, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Starting Possible Again display message will be shown on the driver display. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Continue driving the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Starting Possible Again display message does not appear after a few minutes:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Starting Possible Again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and continue driving for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Continue driving.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is faulty. **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The mounted wheels do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor for at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 665) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air as necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 670).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire

- The tires can overheat and be damaged.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire.
- ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires.

Notes on flat tire (⟶ page 62).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Check the tires.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires

Overheated tires can burst.

- ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

- ▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ► Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 Quart of Engine Oil At Next Refueling Stop	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► During the next refueling stop, add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil (⟶ page 619). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 776).
 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level	* The engine oil level is too high.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 liter) of engine oil (⟶ page 619). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 776).
 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator lamps and warning lamps may briefly light up or begin flashing. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator lamps and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or begin flashing after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator lamps and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

DRIVER DISPLAY



INDICATOR LAMPS AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

Restraint system (⟶ page 853)

Seat belt (⟶ page 853)

Passive occupant presence reminder (white) (⟶ page 853)

Passive occupant presence reminder (yellow) (⟶ page 853)

DRIVE SYSTEM

Reduced power (⟶ page 854)

VEHICLE

Power steering (yellow) (⟶ page 855)

Power steering (red) (⟶ page 855)

Rear axle steering (yellow) (⟶ page 855)

Rear axle steering (red) (⟶ page 855)

ENGINE

Coolant temperature (⟶ page 856)

Engine diagnosis (⟶ page 856)

Vehicles with gasoline engine: engine operating temperature (⟶ page 856)


Engine operating temperature (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (⟶ page 856)


Electrical malfunction (⟶ page 856)


Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (⟶ page 856)

BRAKING


Electric parking brake (yellow) (⟶ page 859)


USA: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 859)


Canada: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 859)


USA: Regenerative Brake System (⟶ page 859)


Canada: brakes (yellow)(⟶ page 859)


USA: brakes (red) (⟶ page 859)


Canada: brakes (red) (⟶ page 859)

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS


ABS (⟶ page 861)


ESP® (⟶ page 861)


ESP® OFF (⟶ page 861)


ESP® OFF (⟶ page 861)


ESP® OFF (⟶ page 861)


ESP® SPORT (⟶ page 861)


DRIFT MODE


ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 861)


Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 861)


Distance warning (⟶ page 861)


Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 861)


Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 861)


Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 861)


AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 861)

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM


Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 866)

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM


Tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 866)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING


Standing lights (⟶ page 246)


Low beam (⟶ page 246)


High beam (⟶ page 247)

Turn signal lights (⟶ page 247)

Rear fog light (⟶ page 246)

SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

Drive-Away Assist

Rear cross traffic warning

Close-range braking

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 122). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 121).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There are items situated on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the items from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp is lit when starting the vehicle. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts (⟶ page 122). In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 121). If you have placed items on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on passive occupant presence reminder (⟶ page 160).
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the hood

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.

▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

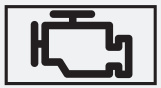
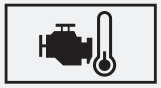
If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:

▶ Exit the vehicle and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 621).

▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Additionally, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. This may have caused the emissions limit value to be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. In certain locations, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* The blue warning lamp for engine operating temperature will remain lit until the engine operating temperature has been reached. The engine output and engine torque will remain reduced until then. ▶ This should be considered for your driving style.
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is lit. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ▶ This should be considered for your driving style.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp is flashing or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	* The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, at a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 345). One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 346). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ESP® OFF warning lamp

* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.
ESP® is deactivated.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.

WARNING
Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 345).
 ESP ® OFF warning lampESP ® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 346).
 ESP® OFF warning lampESP ® SPORT warning lamp	* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running. When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilize the vehicle only to a limited extent. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. ▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT (⟶ page 346).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is inadequate for the speed selected. If an additional warning tone sounds, the speed at which you are approaching an obstacle is too high. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 377).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be due to the driver not wearing a seat belt or activation of another driving system. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 377).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 377).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the AMG RIDE CONTROL. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Support system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tire. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

EDITORIAL TEAM
© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany